

*MASTER
NEGATIVE
NO. 91-80123-11*

MICROFILMED 1991

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES/NEW YORK

as part of the
“Foundations of Western Civilization Preservation Project”

Funded by the
NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

Reproductions may not be made without permission from
Columbia University Library

COPYRIGHT STATEMENT

The copyright law of the United States -- Title 17, United States Code -- concerns the making of photocopies or other reproductions of copyrighted material...

Columbia University Library reserves the right to refuse to accept a copy order if, in its judgement, fulfillment of the order would involve violation of the copyright law.

AUTHOR:

LIVIOUS, TITUS

TITLE:

LIVY, THE HANNIBALIAN
WAR...

PLACE:

LONDON

DATE:

1910

Master Negative #

91-80123-11

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
PRESERVATION DEPARTMENT

BIBLIOGRAPHIC MICROFORM TARGET

Original Material as Filmed - Existing Bibliographic Record

871R
IF102

Lib. 21-22. 1910.

Livius, Titus.

Livy, the Hannibalian war; being part of the
twenty-first and twenty-second books of Livy;
adapted for the use of beginners, by G. C.
Macaulay... London, Macmillan, 1910.

xx, 159 p. plates, maps, plan. (Elementary
classics)

Restrictions on Use:

TECHNICAL MICROFORM DATA

FILM SIZE: m, B,

REDUCTION RATIO: 11

IMAGE PLACEMENT: IA (IIA) IB IIB

DATE FILMED: 7-15-91

INITIALS m, B

FILMED BY: RESEARCH PUBLICATIONS, INC WOODBRIDGE, CT

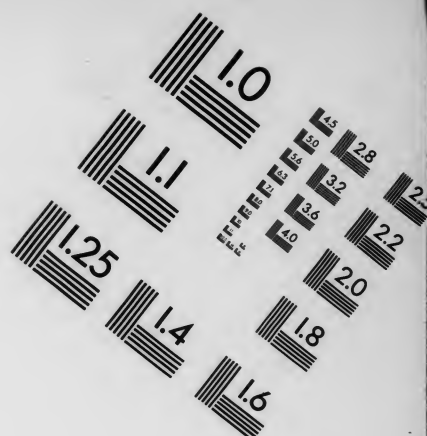
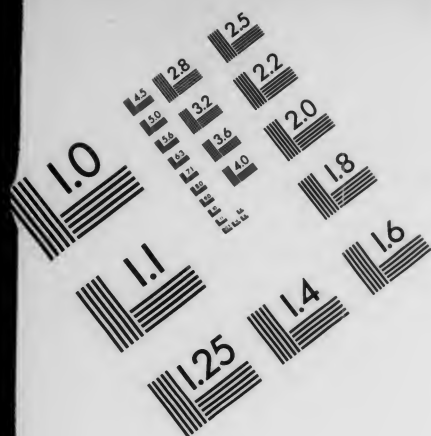


AIMM

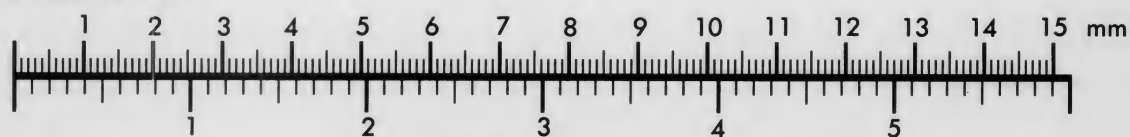
Association for Information and Image Management

1100 Wayne Avenue, Suite 1100
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910

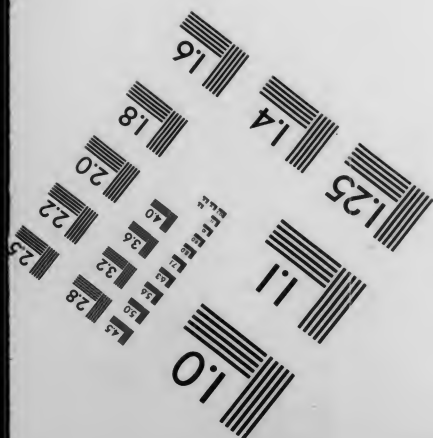
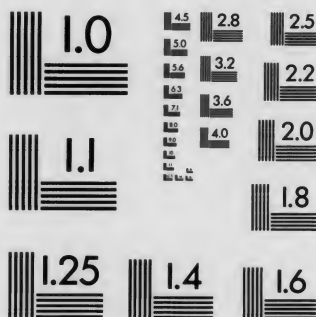
301/587-8202



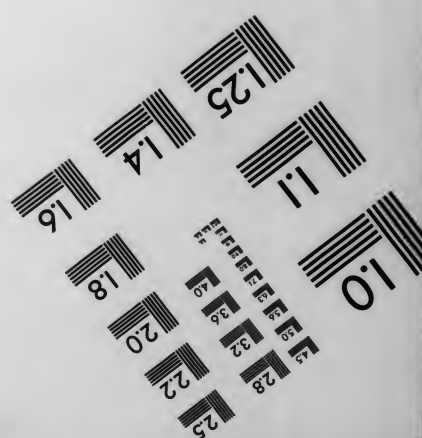
Centimeter



Inches



MANUFACTURED TO AIMM STANDARDS
BY APPLIED IMAGE, INC.



ELEMENTARY CLASSICS



LIVY
HANNIBALIAN
WAR

G. C. MACAULAY
M. A.



87LR-IF102



LIVY
THE HANNIBALIAN WAR



MACMILLAN AND CO., Limited

LONDON • BOMBAY • CALCUTTA
MELBOURNE

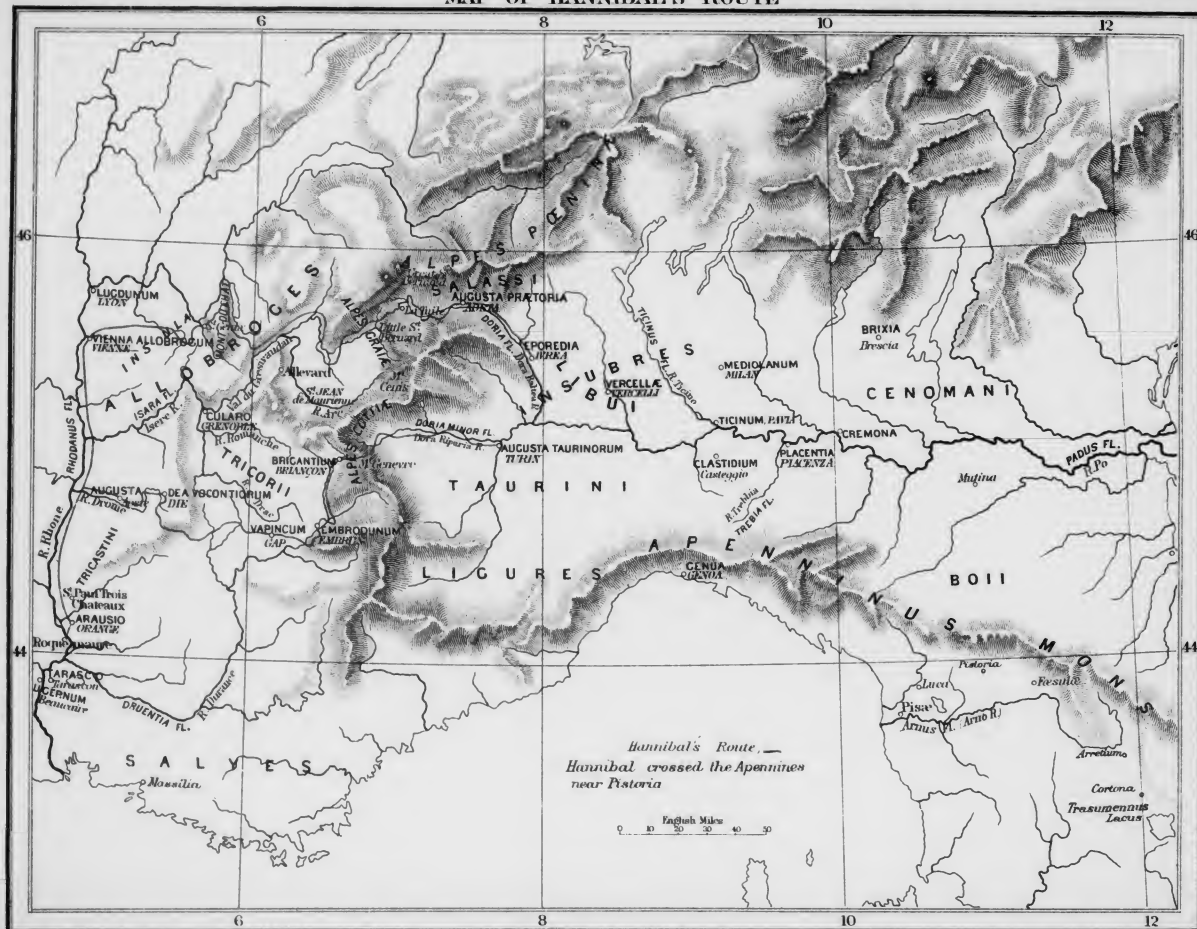
THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

NEW YORK • BOSTON • CHICAGO
ATLANTA • SAN FRANCISCO

THE MACMILLAN CO. OF CANADA, Ltd.

TORONTO

MAP OF HANNIBAL'S ROUTE



Elementary Classics

Livy
The Hannibalian War

Being part of the Twenty-first and
Twenty-second Books of Livy

Adapted for the Use of Beginners by

G. C. Macaulay, M.A.

Late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge

WITH VOCABULARY

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED
ST. MARTIN'S STREET, LONDON

1910

Gift
Samuel Barbour
3/17/16.

First Edition 1880.
Reprinted 1882, 1883, 1885, 1886, 1889, 1891,
1895, 1896, 1900.
Re-issue, with illustrations 1902.
Reprinted 1902, 1906.
Second Edition 1908.
Reprinted 1910.

87LR
IF102

GLASGOW: PRINTED AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS
BY ROBERT MACLEHOSE AND CO. LTD.

S. J. May 4, 1916
M. Z. W. " 6 "



ROMAN LEGIONARIES.

*From a Relief in the Louvre; about the beginning
of the Christian Era.*

The colouring and ground are imaginary

PREFACE.

THIS book is not a selection of extracts, nor is it an edition of any part of the actual text of Livy. It does not seem to me possible, judging from my own experience in teaching, to use any part of the text of Livy as it stands, in the lower forms of schools, for which I understand this series is designed. The difficulties of his rather rhetorical and fanciful style will hardly be absent in any extracts. At the same time everyone who has had practical experience in teaching must be aware of the want of Latin reading-books fit for elementary teaching. Caesar is often too difficult for beginners, Cornelius Nepos is not satisfactory in style, and hardly any others can be mentioned. It seemed to me that though Livy as it stands is unfit for the purpose, yet out of it a fairly satisfactory book might be made, and that a continuous narrative of a not very long period of history was likely to be more interesting and useful than either disconnected extracts or meagre summaries. Accordingly the text of Livy has here been largely re-written and simplified,

and this is the part of the work on which most labour has been expended and to which much the most importance is attached. Besides this, details have occasionally been added from Polybius (the excellent version of Casaubon being sometimes used for this purpose); and in cases where Livy's account seems to be incorrect, *e.g.* the passage of the Alps and other points of geography, I have ventured sometimes to omit or alter that which causes difficulty in harmonising his account with others. Probably, on these points at least, everyone will agree with Niebuhr, that where Livy differs from Polybius, his authority is worthless. For any errors of Latinity in the text I ask pardon and hope that they may be few. The division into chapters is, of course, my own.

The notes are rather copious, but I have endeavoured always to avoid as far as possible such direct help as would save labour and thought, and I have made a point of always where possible giving references to the grammar on points of syntax instead of explaining them myself, though the latter might often have been more easily done. It will often be found that the key to the meaning of a sentence is to be found in a rule of syntax, and I am convinced that notes of this kind are more likely than any others to stimulate thought. I hope that knowledge of the rules referred to will be rigorously exacted from boys who use this book.

I have added in many cases the references to Roby's 'Latin Grammar for Schools,' which I hope may be useful to teachers if not to boys. It will be found that the references to the grammar become rather less frequent as the book proceeds, and I have not invariably repeated them when the same point occurs many times.

I have called attention where I could to peculiarities in Latin style and idiom, as writing for boys who are probably called upon to do prose composition as well as translation.

I have to acknowledge obligations throughout to Mr. W. W. Capes, whose edition of the 21st and 22nd books I have had always before me.

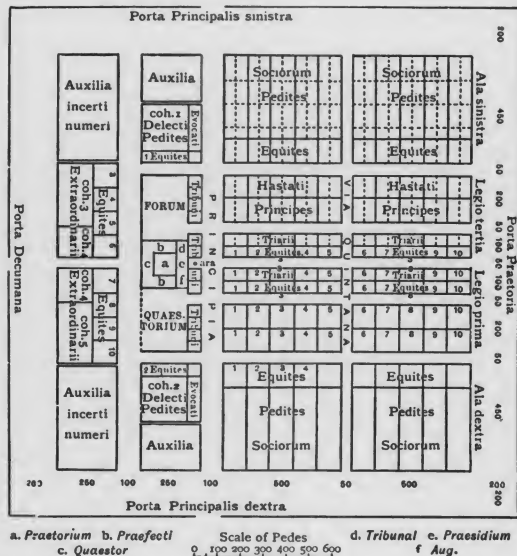
The notes have now been corrected in several points, and the grammar references adapted to the Revised Latin Primer.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	xi
THE HANNIBALIAN WAR	1
NOTES	61
INDEX	102
VOCABULARY	106

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

MAP OF HANNIBAL'S ROUTE	<i>Frontispiece.</i>	
ROMAN LEGIONARIES (in Colour)	<i>face p. v</i>	
ROMAN CAMP	"	xi
MAP	"	1
CARTHAGINIAN COIN ISSUED IN SPAIN	}	4
ARIES OF WOOD, FORMERLY AT SAGUNTUM		
ARIES, FROM THE ARCH OF SEPTIMIUS SEVERUS		
CATAPULTA	}	7
TURRIS		
JUNO LANUVINA. (STATUE IN THE VATICAN).	"	39
WEARING THE TOGA. (STATUE AT DRESDEN).	}	43
JUNO LANUVINA. (COIN OF L. PROCILIUS, B.C. 79)		
PROW OF A ROMAN SHIP OF HANNIBALIAN TIMES		
JUNO LANUVINA AND AN AUGUR. (COIN OF Q. CORNUFICIUS, B.C. 44-42)	"	43
BRONZE COIN, STRUCK IN ETRURIA DURING THE HANNIBALIAN WAR	}	55
GOLD ROMAN COIN OF 60 SESTERCES, STRUCK DURING THE HANNIBALIAN WAR		
NORTH SHORE OF LAKE TRASIMENO		
LECTISTERNIUM. (COIN OF C. COELIUS CALDUS, B.C. 61)	}	55
WARSHIP AND STANDARDS. (COIN OF M. ANTONIUS)		
PULVINAR FOR LECTISTERNIUM. (AT MUNICH)		



INTRODUCTION.

THIS book treats of the history of Rome from 219 to 217 B.C., rather more than two years. At that time Rome was mistress of "Italy," by which name we understand, not the whole of modern Italy, but that part of it which lies south of a line drawn from the river Macra on the west, to the Rubicon north of Ariminum. North of this line was Gallia Cisalpina, and over some of the tribes of Gauls who inhabited this country Rome had lately established a supremacy, to be maintained chiefly by means of the colonies of Placentia and Cremona. Besides this Rome had dominion over Sicily, which had been won in the First Punic War (264-241 B.C.), and had been constituted a province. She had also in her possession the coasts of Sardinia and Corsica on the west, and on the east she had established her supremacy in the Adriatic over the coast of Illyricum and the island of Coreyra. She had alliances with the Greek colonies of Massilia (Marseilles) near the mouth of the Rhone, and of Saguntum and Emporiae in Spain. She could bring into the field

700,000 infantry and 70,000 cavalry. Already the foundations of the Roman Empire had been laid.

We may ask how it came about that a single city, at first neither larger than other cities of Italy nor more skilled in arts of war or peace, was enabled to extend her power so widely as this? And this question can partly be answered without going over the whole ground of her history. The answer is to be found first in the physical geography of the country. If we turn to the map of Italy, we shall see that the Apennines run down the whole length of the peninsula, but they do not keep to the centre of it. In the north they approach very near the Adriatic or east coast, and run along parallel to it for about 250 miles, expanding into broad table-land, after which the main range approaches the west coast leaving plains or low hills on the east, and so continues to the southern extremity of the peninsula. We see, then, that wide plains are left in the north on the west of the mountains, and in the south on the east. The former are the plains of Etruria, Latium, and Campania; the latter, of Lucania and Calabria. But we observe also another point. The west coast of Italy is much more indented with bays, and has many more islands than the east. The rivers too have a longer course, and are therefore larger. Hence the conveniences for navigation are greater. Add to this that the soil, partly from volcanic agencies,

is more fertile, and we perceive at once that the population of the great western plains is likely to increase most in wealth and civilization, and to obtain supremacy over the east.

In some countries, as in Greece, a large number of small States have existed for a long time side by side without being absorbed into one another. In Greece this was owing to the fact that they were separated from one another by mountain barriers very difficult to break through. But in Italy this was not the case: the mountains seldom form an impassable barrier, and they do not divide the country into small districts, but leave extensive plains on either side. It was natural then that the various peoples who inhabited it should at some time or another be united under a single head. And that ruling State was likely we have seen to come from the rich country of the west; and in that country no city is more central, or has a more convenient natural position, than Rome. Situated on the Tiber, the largest navigable river of the peninsula, and being on the border between Etruria and Latium, her position was most favourable for commerce. Founded probably as an outpost to guard Latium from the attacks of the Etruscans, she naturally gained a supremacy over the other cities of Latium, whom she protected from the common enemy; and, though conquered at one time by the Etruscans, who were a highly civilized trading

people, she succeeded in preventing them from becoming the supreme power in Italy. The Greeks, who were the rivals of the Etruscans in those seas, inflicted severe naval defeats upon them about 474 B.C., and not many years after this the Gauls attacked them in the north, and being then weakened they were no longer able to resist Rome, who subjugated the southern part of their territory and left them powerless. Meanwhile Rome united the Latin cities under her supremacy, and was engaged with them in war against the Samnites, the brave race who lived in the mountain-land in the centre of the peninsula. These were finally subdued after three wars desperately contested, in 290 B.C., and there remained only the south of the peninsula. This was full of Greek colonies, many of which, as Tarentum, Thurii, Crotona, had long been great and wealthy cities. The city of Tarentum called in the help of Pyrrhus king of Epirus, an able leader of a warlike people. He gained victories over the Romans, but they would not accept peace, and his army was wasted in fruitless enterprises, until at last he was defeated by the Romans at Beneventum, and finally left Italy, 275 B.C., after which the whole of the south fell an easy prey to Rome, and she was mistress at last of a united Italy, 265 B.C. To Sicily the step was easy, but it was one which brought Rome into collision with Carthage. This city, situated on the north coast of Africa at the

point nearest to Sicily, had been founded by the Phoenicians or Canaanites of Tyre and Sidon. The Phoenicians were above all a trading people. They had alliances with the Etruscans in early times, and the two nations disputed with the Greeks the naval supremacy in the western seas. The trade of the Phoenicians extended as far as the North Sea and the West Coast of Africa. They had settlements or trading-stations also in Spain (Gades, perhaps the Tarshish of the Bible), in Sardinia, in Malta, and in Sicily. In the latter island, the largest and richest of the Mediterranean, their contests with the Greek colonies were continual, and it was here that they first met Rome, and waged against her a war of twenty-three years, which goes by the name of the First Punic (*i.e.* Phoenician) War, 264–241 B.C. The Romans were superior on land, for their enemies generally employed mercenary troops hired from the peoples under their rule, and even the Carthaginian navy was matched at last by the Romans, and peace was made on condition that Sicily was given up to Rome. This was the first Roman "province."

The years which ensued were spent by the Carthaginians in preparation for a new war. Hamilcar surnamed Barca resolved to organize an army which should be a match for the Romans on land, and for that purpose he went to Spain, where his army was trained in continual fighting with hardy tribes, and

increased by the addition to it of those whom it had conquered. Meanwhile the Romans had gained possession of Sardinia and Corsica, and had established their supremacy on the Adriatic by suppressing the pirates, and reducing to dependence some part of the opposite coast.

We have now reached the crisis when these two powers are to decide with one another the question which is to rule in the western basin of the Mediterranean, and it is at this point that our narrative begins.

THE GOVERNMENT OF ROME.

It is important to have clear ideas about the actual government of Rome at the time of this war. It was called a "republic," which implies perhaps that it had some kind of self-government, but that does not tell us much. We want to know first who carried on what is called the executive government—that is to say, secured order and the administration of justice, and managed the foreign policy of the State—and, secondly, who passed the laws. For in every well-ordered State these two powers, the executive and the legislative, are in the hands of different persons: those who carry out the laws have not by themselves the power of altering them or making new ones. So it was therefore at Rome: the power of passing laws was in the

hands of the people, inhabitants of Rome and the country immediately round it, who voted according to various arrangements, by centuries or by tribes, which need not here be described further than to say that in the centuries high birth and property had a greater voting power than in the tribes. The same individuals voted in each case, but according to a different arrangement. By the people in centuries the chief magistrates were elected—the censors, consuls, and praetors; and by the same people voting in tribes special officers were elected to protect the rights of the commons, who had the power of absolutely forbidding any action of any magistrate: these officers were called tribunes of the common people (*tribuni plebis*). They had the power of proposing resolutions to the assembly of the tribes, which when they were passed were called *plebiscita*, and were perhaps valid as laws at the time of which we are speaking without the consent of the Senate given either before or after, though that was considered necessary in all matters which concerned not the special rights of the people but the general government of the State. A resolution passed by the people voting by centuries was called *lex*; and such resolutions required the previous assent of the Senate, given by what was called a *senatus consultum*. On the whole, the people had in their hands the election of magistrates and the passing of laws, and finally the

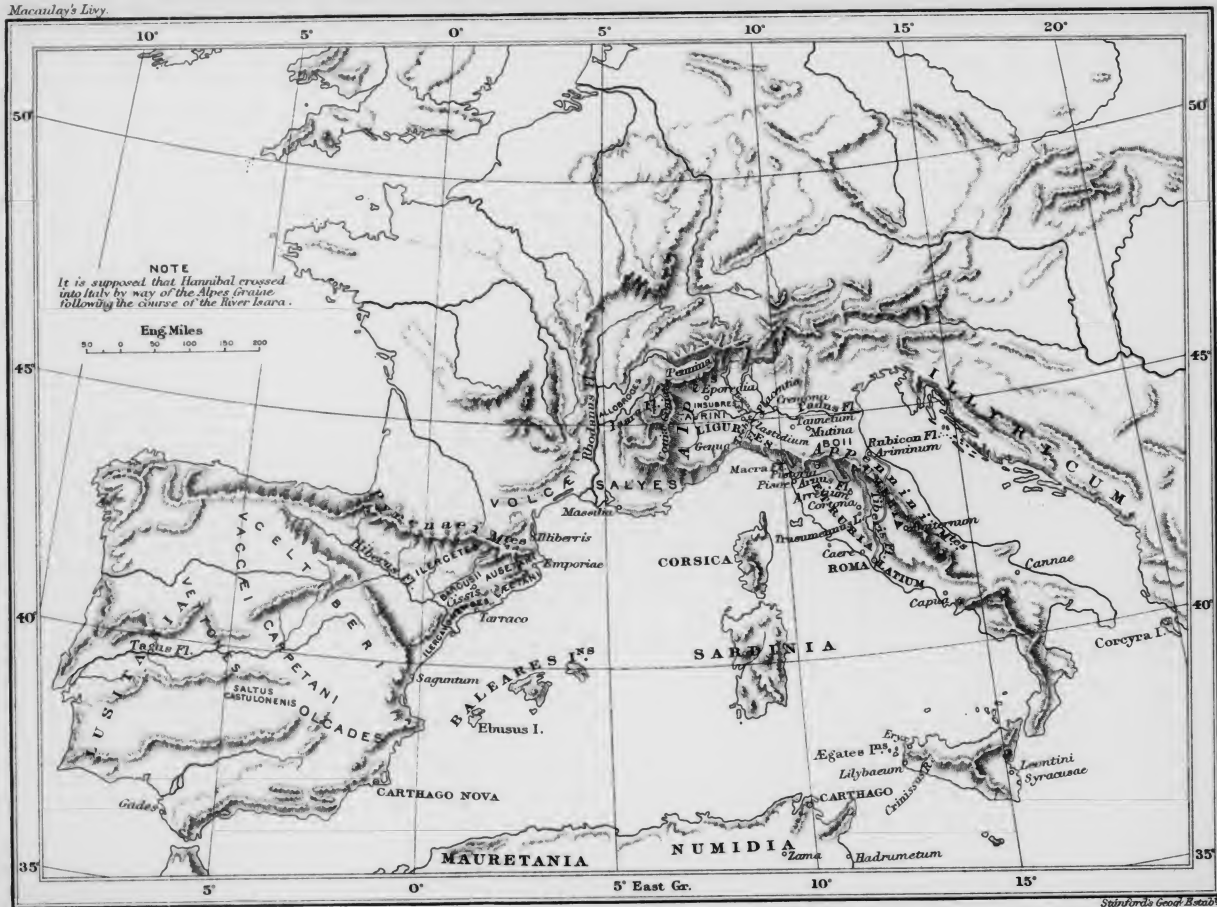
formal decision of the question of war or peace. Practically however this last was in the hands of the Senate, who conducted the foreign policy generally; and the Senate had for the most part in its hands the proposal of laws to the people, though as we have seen the tribunes might propose measures to the tribes without its previous consent: whether its sanction afterwards was necessary is not quite certain.

As to the executive government, we shall perhaps be inclined to think that it was in the hands of the magistrates elected by the people, but we shall find that this is not altogether the case. At first no doubt the two consuls had supreme power and were bound only to consult the Senate; but for several reasons the power of the consuls was less at this time than it had been. One of these reasons was the division of their functions with other magistrates. At first the office had been open only to patricians; that is the original families of Rome and those who by special favour had acquired their privileges. When these could not prevent its being thrown open to the commons—that is to say, the main body of the later settlers in Rome, among whom were plenty of wealthy and distinguished men—they did their best to lessen its importance, and its powers were divided by the institution of new offices, *e.g.* the censorship and the praetorship, to which at first no plebeian could be elected. The Consul after this had little to do except to

preside over the Senate and the elections, and to command the armies of the Republic. It was only in great emergencies that the full power of the consulship (or rather of the regal office) was revived temporarily in the person of the Dictator. A second reason why the magistrates were less powerful is the fact that they were elected only for a single year. It is impossible for a man who is to resign his office at the end of a year, to carry out any great policy of his own; and consequently, if there is in the State any permanent authority capable of forming and directing the policy of the State, he will probably be its servant rather than its master.

At Rome there was such a permanent body. It was the Senate. And the government of Rome at this time and for long afterwards, in fact till her conquests were finished, was practically in the hands of the Senate. This assembly consisted of 300 members, and these were for the most part elected indirectly by the people; for though the nomination of members was in the hands of the censors, they were bound by custom to nominate all who had been elected to a high magistracy, and those who were once nominated were members for life. The censor however had power to nominate other members, and to remove any name from the roll for misconduct. The Senate carried on all negotiations with foreign powers and received the complaints of subjects and allies;

the whole financial system of the State was under its control ; it determined how a war was to be carried on, what troops were to be levied, to what provinces the magistrates should be sent, and it had the power of prolonging the command of the magistrates, or of rendering them absolute if it judged that the Republic was in danger. Besides this, it had a general control over the law courts, and special powers of proposing laws, and the means of checking any action of a magistrate by the tribune's veto, which was often at the service of the Senate. "Called to power not by the accident of birth but by the free choice of the nation, holding office for life and so not dependent on the ever-varying opinion of the people, embracing in it all that the people possessed of political wisdom and practical statesmanship, absolutely disposing of all financial questions and controlling foreign policy—the Roman Senate was the noblest embodiment of the nation ; and in consistency and political sagacity, in unanimity and patriotism, in grasp of power and unwavering courage, the foremost political corporation of all times—an 'assembly of kings,' which well knew how to combine despotic energy with republican self-devotion. Never was a State represented in its external relations more worthily than Rome in its best times by the Senate." (Mommsen, *Hist. of Rome*, Bk. ii. ch. 3.)



London: Macmillan & Co. Ltd.

THE HANNIBALIAN WAR.

1. LICET mihi praefari bellum maxime omnium ^{1*} memorabile, quae unquam gesta sint,² me scripturum, quod Hannibale duce³ Carthaginienses cum populo Romano gessere. Nam neque validiores opibus ullae inter se⁴ civitates gentesque contulerunt arma, neque his ipsis⁵ tantum unquam virium⁶ aut roboris fuit, et adeo varia fortuna belli anceps⁷que fuit, ut prope periculum⁸ fuerint⁹ ii, qui vicerunt. 2. Odiis etiam prope maioribus certaverunt quam viribus. 10 Fama est etiam, Hannibalem,¹ annorum² ferme novem, quum pater Hamilcar exercitum in Hispaniam traiecturus sacrificaret, altaribus³ admotum, tactis sacris,⁴ iuravisse, se, quum primum⁵ posset, hostem fore populo Romano.⁶ 15

3. Mors Hamilcaris et pueritia Hannibalis distulerunt¹ bellum. Medius Hasdrubal inter patrem ac filium octo ferme annos² imperium obtinuit.³ Is plura consilio quam vi gerens, hospitibus⁴ magis quam bello aut armis rem Carthaginiensem auxit. Sed nihilo⁵ ei 20

Importance
of the Second
Punic War,
and spirit in
which it was
waged. 5

It was postponed for a time by the death of Hamilcar, 229 B.C. 20

* These numbers refer to the corresponding figures in the Notes.

sadors to
warn Hanni-
bal. Mean-
while Sagun-
tum is
attacked,
219 a.c.

Carthaginem traicerent⁹ ac sociorum populi Romani querimonias deferrent.

9. Dum ea Romani parant¹ consultant-que, iam Saguntum summa vi oppugnaba-

5 tur. Civitas ea longe opulentissima ultra² Hiberum fuit, sita passus mille³ ferme a mari. Hannibal infesto exercitu ingressus fines, pervastatis⁴ passim agris, urbem tripertito aggreditur.⁵ 10. Angulus muri erat in patentiorem,¹ quam caetera circa, vallem
10 vergens; adversus eum vineas² agere instituit, per quas aries moenibus admoveri posset.³ Sed haudquaquam prospere res evenit. Et turris ingens imminebat, et murus, ut⁴ in suspecto loco, supra ceterae modum altitudinis⁵ emunitus⁶ erat, et iuventus⁷
15 delecta, ubi plurimum periculi⁸ ostendebatur, ibi vi maiore obsistebant. 11. Iam non pro moenibus

Vigorous re-
sistance.

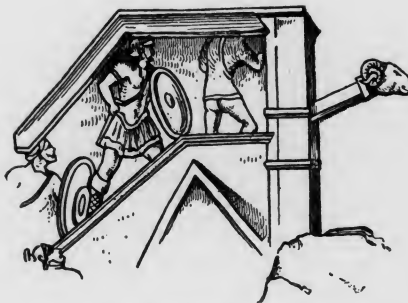
modo emicare, sed erumpere in stationes hostium conati sunt. Quibus certaminibus haud plures¹ Saguntini quam Poeni cadebant.
20 Ut² vero Hannibal ipse, dum murum incautius subit,³ tragula femur⁴ graviter ictus cecidit, tanta trepidatio fuit, ut non multum abesset,⁵ quin⁶ opera et vineae desererentur. 12. Inde per paucos dies quies¹ certaminum erat: postea acrius coortum
25 est bellum, pluribusque partibus² vineae coeptae sunt³ agi admoverique aries. Multitudine⁴ superabant Poeni.⁵ Iam feriebantur arietibus⁶ muri quassataeque multae partes erant: tres turres repente, quantumque inter eas muri⁷ erat, cum fra-



Carthaginian Coin issued in Spain. (p. 4.)



Aries of Wood, formerly at Saguntum. (Baumeister.)



Aries, from the Arch of Septimius Severus. (Schreiber-Anderson.)

gore ingenti prociderunt. Ea ruina⁸ captum esse oppidum crediderunt Poeni. Saguntini autem, consercto velut patenti campo praelio, inter ruinas muri tectaque urbis repugnabant. Illorum spes, horum⁹ desperatio animos irritat, itaque acrius utrinque⁵ pugnatum est.¹⁰ Quum diu anceps fuisset certamen, clamorem repente oppidani tollunt¹¹ hostemque in ruinas¹² muri expellunt, inde impeditum¹³ trepidantemque in castra redigunt.

13. Interim Roma¹ legatos venisse² nuntiatum¹⁰ est; quibus³ obviam nuntii ab Hannibale missi sunt, qui dicerent,⁴ Hannibali in tanto discrimine rerum non operae pretium⁵ esse legationes audire. Non admissi protinus Carthaginem⁶ venerunt; sed ea¹⁵ quoque irrita legatio fuit. 14. Hanno unus¹ senatum obtestatus est, ne Romanum susceperent² bellum; monuisse se ait, ne Hamilcaris filium ad exercitum mitterent: non manes³ eius viri quiescere, nec unquam, donec sanguinis Barcini⁴ quisquam superesset,⁵ quietura⁶ Romana foedera. 15. "Iuvenem flagrantem cupidine¹ regni, viamque unam ad id² bellum existimantem, ad exercitus misistis. Saguntum vestri circumsedent exercitus unde arcentur foedere;³ mox²⁵ Carthaginem circumsedebunt Romanae legiones. Legatos ab sociis venientes bonus⁴ imperator vester in castra non admisit; ius gentium⁵ nihili⁶ fecit; hi tamen ad nos veniunt; auctorem culpae depos-

The Roman
embassy,
refused an
audience,
proceed to
Carthage.

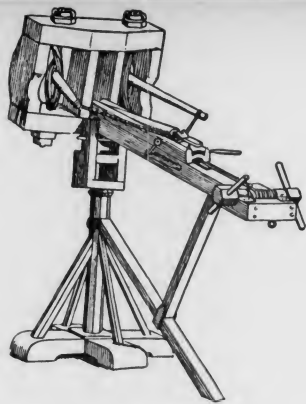
Hanno pro-
tests against
Hannibal's
doings:

del. (as long as?)

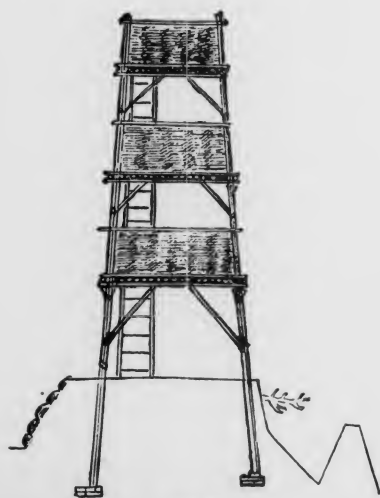
X

cunt.⁷ **16.** Aegates¹ insulas Erycem²que ante oculos proponite. Nec puer hic dux erat, sed pater ipse³ Hamilcar. Tunc Tarento⁴ non abstinueramus ex foedere,⁵ sicut nunc Sagunto non abstinemus.
 5 Di victoriam ei populo dederunt, qui foedus non ruperat. Carthagini⁶ nunc Hannibal vineas turresque admovet; Carthaginis moenia quatit ariete: Sagunti ruinae (falsus utinam vates sim⁷) nostris capitibus incident. **17.** Dedemus ergo Hanniba-
 10 lem? dicet aliquis. Scio meam levem auctoritatem esse¹ propter paternas² inimicitias; sed Hamilcarem eo³ periisse laetatus sum, quod si ille viveret bellum iam haberemus⁴ cum Romanis, et hunc iuvenem odi atque detestor, nec dedendum esse solum cen-
 15 seo⁵ ad piaculum⁶ rupti foederis, sed, si nemo de- poscat,⁷ devehendum in ultimas maris terrarumque oras, unde quietae civitatis statum sollicitare ne- queat.⁸ **18.** Ego ita¹ censeo, legatos extemplo Romam mittendos esse, qui senatui² satisfaciant;³
 20 alios, qui Hannibali nuntient, ut exercitum Sagunto abducant,⁴ ipsumque Hannibalem ex foedere Romanis dedant.”⁵

19. Quum Hanno finem loquendi fecisset, nemini
 but the
 Senate of
 25 Carthage re-
 fuse to stay
 his action.
 certare cum eo necesse fuit; senatus enim prope omnis Hannibalis¹ fuit. Respon- sum inde legatis Romanis est,² bellum ortum ab Saguntinis, non ab Hannibale esse; popu- lum Romanum iniuste facere,³ si Saguntinos vetus- tissimae Carthaginensium societati praeponeret.



Catapulta.



Turris.

20. Dum Romani tempus terunt¹ legationibus mittendis,² Hannibal paucorum militibus The siege of Saguntum proceeds. dierum quietem dedit. Interim animos eorum nunc ira in hostes, nunc spe praeiorum accendit: praedam captae urbis edixit militum³ fore.⁴ Saguntini novum murum ab ea parte,⁵ qua patefactum oppidum ruinis erat, reficiebant. Inde oppugnatio eos aliquanto⁶ atrocior⁷ quam ante adorta est; nec, qua primum ferrent⁸ opem, seire poterant. 21. Ipse Hannibal, qua turris mobilis,¹⁰ omnia munimenta urbis superans altitudine,² agebatur, hortator aderat. Quae quum³ admota moenibus esset,⁴ et catapultis per tabulata dispositis defensores exturbasset,⁵ Hannibal quingentos fere Afros cum dolabris ad subruendum⁶ ab imo murum¹⁵ mittit; nec erat difficile opus, quod caementa non calce⁷ durata erant, sed interlita luto, structurae antiquae modo. Ruebat⁸ muri pars, armatorumque agmina in urbem vadebant. 22. Locum quoque editum capiunt muroque circumdant, ut castellum²⁰ in ipsa urbe velut arcem haberent¹ Saguntini murum interiorem ad nondum captam partem urbis intercludendam² ducunt. Utrique summa vi et muniunt et pugnant; simul crescit inopia omnium³ longa obsidione et minuitur exspectatio externae opis,²⁵ quum tam procul Romani, unica spes,⁴ abessent.⁵

23. Erat in exercitu Hannibalis Alcorus quidam Hispanus, Saguntinis publice¹ amicus. Is pacis condiciones ex Hannibale Alcorus advises submission.

seiscitatus, in urbem venit. Ductus in senatum, "Ego," inquit, "ne ignoraretis,² esse aliquas salutis et pacis vobis condiciones, pro³ vetusto hospitio, quod mihi vobiscum est, ad vos veni. Neque enim
 5 ab Romanis⁴ vobis ulla est spes nec vestra vos iam aut arma aut moenia satis defendunt; itaque pacem affero magis necessariam quam aequam. 24. Urbem vobis¹ adimit,² agros relinquit, locumque assignabit, in quo novum oppidum aedificetis.³ Aurum et argen-
 10 tum omne publicum privatumque ad se iubet deferri;⁴ corpora vestra salva fore⁵ pollicetur, si inermes cum singulis⁶ vestimentis velitis⁷ Sagunto exire. Haec victor hostis imperat: equidem haud despero, aliquid ex his remissurum esse; sed vel⁸
 15 haec patienda censeo potius, quam trucidari corpora vestra, rapique ante ora vestra coniuges ac liberos sinatis."⁹ 25. Ad haec audienda¹ circumfusa paulatim multitudine permixtum senatui erat populi concilium. Repente primores, secessione facta, priusquam responsum daretur, argentum aurumque
 20 in forum collatum in ignem ad id raptim factum coniciebant,² eodem³que semet ipsi praecipitabant. 26. Quum ex eo pavor ac trepidatio totam urbem pervasisset, alius subito tumultus ex arce
 25 ^{The city is taken by storm.} auditur. Turris diu quassata prociderat, perque ruinam eius cohors Poenorum impetum fecerat, signumque imperatori dederat, nudatam¹ custodiis² solitis esse urbem. 27. Hannibal, non cunctandum¹ esse in tali occasione ratus. totis viribus

aggressus urbem cepit, signumque dedit, ut omnes puberes² interficerentur.³ Quod imperium crudele, ceterum prope necessarium erat; non enim iis parci⁴ potuit, qui aut inclusi cum coniugibus ac liberis domos super se ipsos concremaverunt, aut
 5 armati non, nisi morientes, a pugna destiterunt. 28. Captum oppidum est cum ingenti praeda. Quanquam enim multa ab dominis de industria¹ corrupta erant, et captivi militum praeda fuerant,² tamen et aliquantum pecuniae³ constat et multam⁴ pretiosam supellectilem vestemque missam esse⁴ Carthaginem.⁵

29. Ubi Romae¹ nuntiatum est Sagunti excidium, tantus simul maeror patres sociorumque ^{Vexation and terror at Rome.} peremptorum misericordia et pudor non
 15 lati auxilii² et ira in Carthaginienses metusque cepit, velut si iam ad portas hostis esset,³ ut trepidarent⁴ magis quam consulerent.⁵ Reputabant enim, neque hostem acriorem secum congressum esse, nec rem Romanam⁶ tam imbellem unquam fuisse: Sardos⁷
 20 Corsosque et Histros atque Illyrios Romana arma vix exercuisse, Gallicos motus tumultum⁸ verius quam bellum fuisse: Poenos veteranos milites, inter Hispanas gentes nunquam victos, sub duce acerrimo
 25 Hiberum transituros⁹ esse; tracturos secum excitos²⁵ Hispanorum populos; concituros avidas semper armorum¹⁰ Gallicas gentes; bellum in Italia ac pro moenibus Romae gesturos esse. 30. Consules tum erant Romae P. Cornelius Scipio et Ti.¹ Sempronius

Levies and preparations. Longus. Cornelio Hispania, Sempronio Africa² cum Sicilia provinciae³ datae sunt. Sex in eum annum decretae⁴ legiones,⁵ et sociorum, quantum consulibus videretur,⁶ et classis, quanta parari posset. Quattuor et viginti peditum Romanorum millia conscripta sunt, et mille octingenti equites, sociorum quadraginta millia peditum, quattuor millia et quadringenti equites;⁷ naves ducentae viginti quinqueres,⁸ celoces viginti deductae⁹ sunt. Latum inde ad populum est,¹⁰ vellent iuberent¹¹ populo Carthaginiensi bellum indici; eiusque belli causa supplicatio¹² per urbem habita atque adorati dii, ut bene ac feliciter eveniret.¹³ 31. Inter consules ita¹ copiae divisae: Sempronio datae legiones duae, (quae quaterna millia erant peditum et treceni² equites,) et sociorum sedecim millia peditum, equites mille octingenti; naves longae³ centum sexaginta,⁴ celoces duodecim. Cum his copiis Ti. Sempronius in Siciliam missus est, iussus in Africam transmittere,⁵ si ad arcendos⁶ Italia Poenos alter⁷ consul satis esset. Cornelio minus copiarum⁸ datum est, quia Manlius praetor cum praesidio in Galliam⁹ mittebatur: sexaginta quinqueres datae et duae Romanae legiones cum suo iusto equitatu¹⁰ et quattuordecim millibus sociorum peditum, equitibus¹¹ mille sexcentis. Duas legiones Romanas et decem millia sociorum peditum, mille equites socios, sexcentos Romanos¹² Gallia provincia habuit.

32. His ita comparatis, ut omnia iusta¹ ante

bellum fierent, legatos maiores natu in Africam mittunt ad percontandos² Carthaginienses, publicone consilio³ Hannibal Saguntum oppugnasset,⁴ et, si faterentur,⁵ ut indicerent populo Carthaginiensi bellum. Romani postquam Carthaginem venerunt,⁶ quam Q. Fabius, maximus inter illos natu, nihil ultra quam quod mandatum erat percontatus esset, tum ex Carthaginiensibus unus disceptare de foederum iure incepit: et quaerendum esse ait, non privato publicone⁷ consilio Saguntum oppugnatum esset, sed utrum iure an iniuria.⁸ Negavit eo foedere, quod ab Hasdrubale cum Romanis ictum esset,⁹ obligari posse Carthaginienses: quia nec senatus nec populi iussu ictum esset. Quinetiam Romanorum ipsorum exemplum¹⁵ afferebat, qui quum C. Lutatius¹⁰ consul foedus sine auctoritate senatus icisset, negavissent¹¹ se eo teneri. 33. Tum Romanus sinu ex toga facto, "Hic, inquit, bellum et pacem porto; utrum placet sumite." Clamatum est haud minus ferociter,¹ utrum vellet,² daret;³ et quum is, sinu effuso, bellum dare dixisset, accipere⁴ se omnes responderunt, et, quo acciperent animo, eodem⁵ se gesturos.

34. Legati Romani ab Carthagine, sicut iis Romae imperatum erat,¹ in Hispaniam, ut civitates in societatem pellicerent aut averterent a Poenis, traiecerunt.² At Saguntinae cladis recens memoria irritam

Second embassy to Carthage.

Declaration of war, 219 B.C.

The ambassadors try to gain over Spanish and Gallic tribes with little success.

legationem fecit; itaque, nequiquam peragrata Hispania, in Galliam transeunt.³ 35. Hic quum verbis extollentes gloriam populi Romani petissent, ne Poenis per agros suos transitum darent,¹ tantus risus dicitur ortus² esse, ut vix a magistratibus iuventus sedaretur;³ adeo stolidi⁴ impudensque visa est postulatio. 36. Sedato tandem fremitu, responsum legatis est, neque Romanorum in se¹ meritum² esse neque Carthaginensium iniuriam, ob quae³ aut pro Romanis aut adversus Poenos sumerent⁴ arma: sed contra audire⁵ se, gentis suae homines agro Italiae pelli a populo Romano stipendiumque pendere et cetera indigna⁶ pati. Certe⁷ se nolle bellum a Romanis in se avertere agrosque suos pro alienis⁸ populandos obiicere. 37. Massiliae benigne ab sociis¹ excepti cognoverunt, praeoccupatos iam ab Hannibale Gallorum animos esse. Ita legati Romam redeunt, civitatemque omnem expectatione belli erectam inveniunt, constante² fama, iam Hiberum Poenos transmisisse.³

38. Hannibal Sagunto capto Carthaginem Novam¹ in hiberna concesserat, ibique auditis, quae Romae quaeque Carthagine² acta forent,³ Hispani generis milites convocavit, dixitque, pacatis⁴ iam omnibus Hispaniae populis, in alias terras transferendum esse bellum, ut, non pacis solum,⁵ sed etiam victoriae bonis,⁶ praeda et gloria, fruerentur. 39. "Itaque, inquit, quum longinqua instet¹ militia incertumque

Hannibal winters at Cartagena, giving his Spanish troops leave of absence.

25

sit, quando domos vestras iterum visuri sitis,² si quis vestrum suos invisere vult, commeatum³ do. Primo vere edico adsitis,⁴ ut diis iuvantibus bellum incipiamus." Omnibus fere visendi domos ultro⁵ oblata potestas grata erat. Vere primo ad edictum⁵ convenere.

40. Hannibal interea, ne, dum ipse Italiam peteret,¹ aperta Romanis Africa ab Sicilia² esset, valido praesidio firmare eam statuit. Hispaniam Hasdrubali fratri destinat firmatque eam Africa¹⁰ maxime praesidiis, Hispanis in Africam missis: utrosque meliores procul ab domo futuros esse milites ratus.

41. Profectus Carthagine Nova exercitum ad Hiberum duxit et praemissis,¹ qui Gallorum animos donis conciliarent² Alpiumque transitus specularentur, tripertito copias traiecit. Nonaginta millia peditum, duodecim millia equitum Hiberum tra-duxit. Ilergetes inde Bargusiosque et Ausetanos²⁰ et Lacetanium, quae subiecta Pyrenaeis montibus est, subegit, orae³que huic omni praefecit Hannonem, ut fauces, quae Hispanias Galliis⁴ iungunt, in potestate essent. Decem millia peditum Hannoni ad obtinendam⁵ regionem data et mille equites.²⁵ 42. Tria millia inde Carpetanorum abierunt domum. Hannibal, quia revocare aut vi retinere nolebat, ne ceterorum feroces¹ animi irritarentur, supra septem millia hominum remisit, quos gravari

He leaves his winter quarters in the spring of 218 B.C.; crosses the Ebro and Pyrenees,

militia senserat, Carpetanos quoque ab se dimissos esse simulans. Inde cum reliquis copiis Pyrenaeum transgressus ad oppidum Iliberrim castra locavit. 43. Gallorum aliquot populi territi con-
 5 and reassures the Gallic tribes. nerunt. Quod ubi Hannibali nuntiatum est, moram magis quam bellum metuens, oratores ad regulos eorum misit, dixitque, hospitem se Galliae non hostem advenisse, nec stricturum ante gladium, quam in Italiam venisset.¹ Quibus
 10 auditis donisque insuper acceptis, reguli exercitum per fines suos cum pace transmiserunt.

44. In Italia interim, quum nihil ultra, quam
 15 Italy. Revolt in Cisalpine Gaul. Hiberum transiisse Hannibalem, Romam perlatum esset, Boii¹ repente defecerunt, non tam ob veteres in populum Romanum iras, quam quod Placentiam Cremonamque colonias in agrum Gallicum nuper deductas² aegre patiebantur. Itaque armis arreptis, tantum terroris³ fecerunt, ut non agrestis modo multitudo, sed ipsi
 20 triumviri⁴ Romani, qui ad agrum assignandum⁵ venerant, diffisi⁶ Placentiae moenibus Mutinam confugerent.⁷ 45. Mutinae quum obsiderentur, legati ab Gallorum principibus ad colloquium vocati violata fide¹ comprehensi sunt: negaveruntque
 25 Galli, nisi obsides² sibi redderentur,³ se eos dimissuros. Quum haec de legatis nuntiata essent⁴ et Mutina praesidiumque in periculo essent, L. Manlius praetor ira accensus agmen Mutinam ducit.
 46. Silvae tunc circa viam erant; ibique inexplor-

rato profectus in insidiis praecipitavit,¹ multaque cum caede suorum aegre in apertos campos emersit. Ibi castra communita et refecti sunt militum animi, quanquam ad quingentos² cecidisse³ constabat. Iter deinde de integro⁴ coeptum, nec, dum per⁵ patentia loca ducitur⁵ agmen, apparuit hostis; ubi rursus silvae intratae sunt, tum postremos adorti septingentos milites occiderunt, sex signa⁶ ademere. Inde Romani Tannetum,⁷ vicum propinquum Pado, contendere. Patres C. Ati-
 10 After some delay owing to this revolt, lium praetorem cum una legione Romana et quinque millibus sociorum auxilium ferre Manlio iubent; qui sine ullo certamine (abscesserant enim metu hostes) Tannetum pervenit

47. Et P. Cornelius, in locum eius, quae missa¹⁵ cum praetore erat, nova conscripta legione, profectus ab urbe sexaginta navibus
 20 Scipio sails to meet Hannibal in Spain, but learns at Marseilles that he has crossed the Pyrenees. praeter oram Etruriae Ligurumque et inde Salyum montes pervenit Massiliam, et ad proximum ostium¹ Rhodani (pluribus enim divisus amnis in mare decurrit) castra locat, vixdum satis² credens Hannibalem superasse Pyrenaeos montes.

48. Hannibal Gallorum aliis metu aliis pretio patatis, iam in Volcarum pervenerat agrum,
 25 Hannibal crosses the Rhone in spite of opposition from the Gauls, 218 B.C. gentis validae. Colunt circa utramque ripam Rhodani, sed, ut flumen munito¹ haberent, omnibus ferme suis trans Rhodanum traiectis ulteriorem ripam armis

obtenebant. Ceteros accolae fluminis Hannibal pellicit donis ad naves undique contrahendas² fabricandasque: itaque ingens coacta vis est navium lintriumque; novasque alias Galli ex singulis³ arboribus cavabant, deinde et ipsi milites alveos informes, nihil, dummodo innare aquae et capere onera possent,⁴ curantes, raptim faciebant. 49. Iamque omnibus satis ad traiciendum paratis, terrebant hostes ex adverso,¹ omnem ripam equis virisque obtinentes. Quos ut averteret, Hannonem Bomilcaris filium vigilia prima noctis cum parte copiarum adverso flumine² ire iter³ unius diei iubet et, quam⁴ occultissime traiecit amni, circumducere agmen, ut adoriatur⁵ ab tergo hostem. Is quinque¹⁵ et viginti millia⁶ progressus traiecit fluvium, copiasque nocturno itinere fessas brevi quiete refecit. Deinde secundum⁷ amnem ire perrexit, fumoque duci significavit, se haud procul abesse. 50. Quod ubi accepit¹ Hannibal, dedit signum ad traiciendum. Navium agmen ad excipiendum² impetum fluminis parte superiore trans mittebat, ut tranquillitatem infra traicientibus lintribus praeberet. Equorum pars magna nantes³ loris a puppibus trahabantur. Galli occurrebant cum variis ululatusque²⁵ cantu⁴que solito, quatientes scuta super capita vibrantesque dextris tela. Clamor repente ab tergo ortus, castris ab Hannone captis. Galli utrinque oppugnati, qua patere iter visum est, perrumpunt, trepidique in vicos passim suos diffugiunt. Hanni-

bal, ceteris copiis per⁵ otium traiectis, castra ad fluvium ipsum locavit. 51. Elephanti nondum traieci erant, qui¹ quidem, quanquam parere magistris consueverant, intrare aquam non audebant. Propterea ratem² ducentos longam pedes,³ quinquaginta latam a terra in amnem porrexerunt, religatam pluribus retinaculis pontisque in modum⁴ humo iniecta constratam, ut beluae audacter velut per solum ingrederentur. Altera ratis, longa pedes centum, ad¹⁰ traiciendum flumen apta, huic copulata est; tum elephanti per stabilem ratem tanquam viam acti, ubi in minorem transgressi sunt, extemplo resolutis vinculis, ab actuariis navibus ad alteram ripam pertracti sunt. Excidere quidam trepidantes metu in¹⁵ flumen, quorum Indi⁶ deieci periere, ipsi servati sunt. Proboscides enim supra aquam extollebant, quibus simul respirabant et aquam, quae inciderat,⁶ efflabant; itaque quaerendis pedetentim vadis in terram evasere. 52. Dum elephanti traiciuntur,²⁰ interim Hannibal Numidas equites quingentos ad castra Romana miserat speculatum,¹ ubi et quantae copiae essent,² et quid facere parent. Huic alae equitum trecenti Romanorum equites occurrere; quos Scipio, de Hannibale iam certior factus, ad exploranda omnia miserat. Numidae fugati in castra se recepere; Romani prope vallum progressi speculatique omnia redierunt ad consulem, qui extemplo cupidus dimi-

The elephants are carried across the river.

Cavalry skirmish with Scipio's reconnoitring party.

candi³ copias omnes adverso flumine ducere per-
 rexit.⁴ 53. Triduo¹ fere post, quam
 Hannibal a ripa Rhodani movit, ad castra
 hostium venit, ceterum ubi deserta vidit,
 nec facile se tantum praegressos assecu-
 turum, ad mare rediit, miratus Poenos
 hac via Italiam petere audere. Cn. Scipi-

onem fratrem in Hispaniam adversus Hasdrubalem
 misit: ipse cum exiguis copiis Genuam repetiit,
 10 eo, qui circum Padum erat, exercitu Italiam defen-
 surus.²

54. Hannibali ad Rhodanum obviam venerant
 Boiorum legati regulusque Magalus, qui
 Hannibal, after address-
 ing his army, se duces¹ itinerum et socios periculi fore
 15 affirmabant. Haec contioni² per interpretem decla-
 rabant; deinde Hannibal, quia multitudinem iter
 immensum Alpesque metuere videbat. adhortatus
 est milites, "mirari se, ait, repentinum terrorem:
 multo maiorem enim partem itineris emensam³ esse,
 20 Pyrenaeos montes superatos, Rhodanum amnem, tot
 millibus⁴ Gallorum prohibentibus, traiectum, in
 conspectu Alpes habere,⁵ quarum alterum latus
 Italiae⁶ esset.⁷ 55. Nullas profecto terras coelum
 contingere nec inexsuperabiles humano generi¹ esse;
 25 Alpes quidem² habitari, coli, gignere atque alere
 animantes; pervias fauces³ esse exercitibus. Eos
 ipsos, quos cernerent, legatos Alpes pedibus trans-
 gressos. Militi quidem armato, nihil secum praeter
 instrumenta belli portanti, nihil invium aut inex-

Scipio finds
 the Cartha-
 ginian camp
 deserted, and
 returns to
 Italy to meet
 5 Hannibal on
 the other
 side of the
 Alps.

superabile esse." 56. His adhortationibus incitatos
 ad iter se parare iussit. Postero die pro-
 fectus adverso flumine Rhodani, mediter-
 ranea Galliae petiit. Quarto die ad Insu-
 lam pervenit. Ibi Isara Rhodanusque
 amnes diversis ex Alpibus decurrentes, agri¹ ali-
 quantum complexi confluent in unum: mediis
 campis Insulae nomen inditum est. 57. Ista regio
 similis est figura illi quam in Aegypto Delta¹ vo-
 cant, ambo frequentes populo, et frumenti feraces.² 10
 Hanc incolunt Allobroges, gens nulla Gallica gente
 opibus aut fama inferior. Tum discors erat, duo-
 bus fratribus de regno certantibus. Han-
 nibal arbiter factus imperium maiori,³ qui
 a fratre pellebatur, restituit. Ob id meri-
 tum⁴ commeatu copiaque rerum omnium, maxime
 vestimenti,⁵ est adiutus. Rex ipse, cum suis militi-
 bus agmen secutus, securum iter usque ad Alpes
 praestitit.⁶ 58. Itaque ad ipsum Alpium aditum cum
 bona pace incolentium¹ ca loca Gallorum
 perventum est.² Tum ex propinquo visa
 montium altitudo nivesque caelo prope
 immixtae, terrorem renovarunt. Erigentibus in
 primos agmen³ clivos apparuerunt immi-
 nentes tumulos⁴ insidentes montani; qui,
 si insidias occuluissent,⁵ coorti repente ingentem
 stragem Poenis dedissent.⁶ 59. Hannibal con-
 sistere signa iussit; Gallisque ad visenda loca
 praemissis, castra quam extentissima potuit¹ valle

marches up
 the Rhone
 to the island
 of the Allo-
 broges,

where he set-
 tles a dispute
 about the
 succession,

and reaches
 the lower
 ranges of the
 Alps,

where he
 meets with
 resistance,

locavit. Tum per Gallos, qui se immiscuerant colloquiis montanorum, edoctus, interdiu tantum obsideri saltum,² nocte in sua quemque dilabi tecta, angustiis appropinquabat, castrisque haud procul
 5 ab hoste positis, ubi primum degressos tumulis montanos³ sensit, ignes accendi⁴ iussit, impedimentisque cum equite relictis et maxima parte peditum, ipse cum expeditis raptim angustias⁵
 10 which with some difficulty is overcome. evasit iisque ipsis tumulis, quos hostes tenuerant, consedit. 60. Prima deinde luce castra mota et agmen reliquum incedere coepit. Iam montani signo dato ex castellis¹ ad stationem solitam conveniebant, quum repente conspiciunt alios super caput imminere, alios via² transire
 15 hostes. Immobiles parumper defixi sunt; deinde ut tumultu misceri agmen³ videre, equis maxime consternatis, decurrerunt in hostem. 61. Tum vero simul ab hostibus, simul ab iniquitate¹ locorum Poeni oppugnabantur, plusque inter ipsos, sibi²
 20 quoque contendente,³ ut periculo prius evaderet, quam cum hostibus certaminis⁴ erat. Equi maxime territi trepidabant, et icti forte aut vulnerati adeo consternabantur, ut stragem⁵ ingentem simul⁶ hominum ac sarcinarum facerent;⁷ multosque
 25 turba⁸ praecipites in immensum altitudinis⁹ deiecit, sed maxime iumenta cum oneribus devolvebantur. 62. Hannibal parumper continuit suos,¹ ne tumultum augetet; deinde, postquam vidit periculum esse ne exueretur impedimentis⁶ exercitus, decurrit

ex superiore loco, et hostem impetu ipso⁸ fudit. Mox omnes per angustias traducti: castellum inde, quod caput eius regionis erat, vicosque circumiectos cepit, et captivo cibo ac pecoribus per triduum exercitum aluit; et, quia neque a montanis nec loco⁴ magnopere impediabantur, aliquantum eo triduo viae⁵ contulit.

63. Perventum inde est ad frequentem cultoribus alium populum.¹ Ibi non bello aperto, sed fraude et insidiis prope est circumventus. Castellorum enim principes cum olivae ramis² et coronis obviam iverunt, memorantes³ se amicitiam velle experiri Poenorum, commeatum itinerisque duces⁴ et obsides¹⁵ datuos esse; modo ne iniuriam agris faceret.⁵ Hannibal non temere credendum⁶ ratus, benigne tamen respondit, obsidibusque, quos dabant, acceptis et commeatu, duces eorum sequebatur. 64. Insidias tamen metuens impedimenta et equites prae-
 20 mittit, ipse post cum robore peditum circumspectans sollicitus incedit. Ubi in angustiore locum ventum est, barbari ex insidiis ab tergo praecipue coorti sunt Iam, nisi firmatum extremum agmen fuisset, ingens in eo saltu accepta esset¹ clades: veruntamen etiam sic² magna iumentorum atque hominum multitudo periit; nam barbari superiora loca obtinentes,³ comitati ab latere⁴ agmen saxa devol-

He emerges into an open valley and finds supplies for his army.

The next tribe pretends friendship, and supplies guides for the main ascent.

Hannibal fearing treachery strengthens his rear, which is attacked in a narrow defile.

vebant, et usque adeo ad extremum periculi coniciebant, ut Hannibal cogeretur⁵ ad rupem candidam separatim ab equis iumentisque, ut his praesidio esset, pernoctare. Vixque

Halt of the infantry at the white Rock.

5 tandem nocte tota angustias agmen superavit. Postero die equites et iumenta secutus summum Alpium iugum petebat: montanis iam segnius et latrocinii magis quam belli more incursantibus. Elephanti quidem, quacunque incederent, tutum ab
10 hostibus, insolito spectaculo territis, agmen praebebant.⁶

65. Nono die¹ in iugum² Alpium perventum est, et biduum³ ibi stativa castra habitata sunt, fessisque labore ac pugnando quies
15 data militibus; iumenta aliquot, quae prolapsa in rupibus erant, sequendo vestigia agminis in castra pervenere. Terrorem nivis casus, occidente iam sidere Vergiliarum,⁴ adiecit. Hannibal. quum milites despondere animos⁵ vidisset, adhortari conabatur, Italiam ostentans⁶ subiectosque montibus Circumpadanos campos; moenia⁷que eos⁸ tum transcendere, ait, non Italiae modo sed etiam Romae; cetera plana, prolivia fore; uno aut summum⁹
20 altero¹⁰ praelio arcem et caput Italiae in potestate habituros esse. 66. Procedere inde agmen coepit, iam nihil hostibus praeter parva furta tentantibus. Ceterum iter multo, quam in ascensu,
The descent is much steeper. difficilius fuit; Alpes enim ab Italia¹ plerumque arrectiores sunt. Omnis ferme via prae-

ceps, angusta, lubrica erat, ut² neque sustinere se a lapsu, nec, qui titubassent,³ recipere se possent.

67. Ventum deinde ad locum, qui recenti lapsu terrae in mille pedum spatium¹ abruptus erat. Ibi quum velut ad finem viae equites
constitissent, miranti Hannibali, quae res moraretur² agmen, nuntiatum est locum invium esse. Digressus deinde ipse ad locum visendum, et circumducere agmen quamvis longo ambitu instituit. 68. Ea vero via¹ insuperabilis erat; 10 nam, quum super veterem prioris hiemis nivem nova praesentis anni cecidisset, haec² quidem, quia mollis erat et modica adhuc altitudine,³ facile vestigium recipiebat; ⁴ ut⁵ vero tot hominum iumentorumque incessu dilapsa est, per nudam infra glaciem⁶ fluentemque tabem⁷ liquescentis nivis ingrediebantur. Taetra ibi luctatio erat, lubrica glacie citius pedes fallente, quod in proclivi erat, nec stirpes circa radicesve, ad quas pede aut manu quisquam
20 adhaerere posset,⁸ erant. Iumenta secabant etiam infimam ingredientia nivem, ut⁹ velut pedica¹⁰ capta haerent in dura et alte concreta glacie. Tandem, nequicquam iumentis atque hominibus fatigatis, castra illic posita sunt. 69. Inde ad viam per rupem praecipitem munientam¹ milites duxit Hannibal; ac iumentis quidem equisque transitum uno die expedivit, quos transmitit statim, dimisitque ad pascua in locis,

They come to a place where the path is carried away by a landslip.

and find it impossible to get round by another way, owing to the state of the snow.

They are forced to make a new road by the face of the rocks.

ubi nulla nix reperiebatur. Tertio tandem die elephantos traiecit, iam prope fame absumptos; nuda enim fere cacumina sunt, et, quicquid pabuli² est, obruunt nives. Inferiora³ valles apricas habent, rivosque et humano cultu⁴ digniora loca. 70. Inde ad planum descendensum est, toto itinere a Carthagine

They arrive at the lower valleys and reach the plain, Oct. 218 B.C.

Extent of Hannibal's losses.

10 Nova quinque mensibus confecto, Alpibus quindecim diebus¹ superatis. E copiis restabant incolumes viginti millia peditum, sex equitum. L. Cincius Alimentus, qui captus est ab Hannibale, scribit, se ex ipso Hannibale audisse, postquam Rhodanum transierit,² triginta sex millia hominum ingentemque numerum equorum et aliorum

15 iumentorum amisisse.³

71. Hannibal, Insubrium fines ingressus, confectum inopia ac laboribus exercitum

He helps the Insubres against the Taurini,

20 societatem pellicere tentavit, quumque id¹ recusavissent, caput gentis vi expugnavit. 72. Interea P. Cornelius consul, qui Pisas¹ navibus venerat, exercitu² a Manlio Atilioque accepto, in Hannibalem festinabat, ut cum hoste nondum

and finds Scipio's army on the north of the Po.

25 refecto manus consereret. Iam prope in conspectu erant exercitus, et Padum traiecisse³ consulem Hannibali nuntiatum est. Primo vix credidit famae, quia paucis ante diebus⁴ Scipionem ad Rhodanum reliquerat: nec minus admira-

batur Romanus Hannibalis audaciam et fortunam, quum ne tentaturum quidem⁵ Alpes transire, et, si tentasset,⁶ misere peritum esse, sibi persuasisset.

73. Castris ad Ticinum amnem positis, Scipio milites adhortatus est. "Si eum," inquit, Scipio's speech to his army. 5

"exercitum, milites, educerem in aciem, quem in Gallia mecum habui, supersedissem¹ loqui; non enim opus esset adhortari aut eos equites, qui equitatum hostium ad Rhodanum flumen egregie vicerunt,² aut eas legiones, cum quibus fugientem³ 10 hunc ipsum hostem secutus sum. Nunc, quia ille exercitus in Hispania provincia mea bellum gerit ego vero, ut consulem ducem adversus Hannibalem haberetis,⁴ huc adveni, novo imperatori⁵ apud novos milites pauca verba facienda sunt. Vobis, milites, 15 pugnandum est⁶ cum iis, quos terra marique priore bello⁷ vicistis, a quibus stipendium per viginti annos exegistis, a quibus capta⁸

He refers to the First Punic War, and reminds them that even in Gaul Hannibal had declined a battle.

Siciliam ac Sardiniam habetis. 74. Nec nunc illi, quia audent, sed quia necesse est, pugnaturi sunt; nisi creditis, eos, qui exercitu incolumi pugnam detrectaverint,¹ duabus partibus² peditum equitumque in transitu Alpium amissis, plus spei³ nactus esse. At enim pauci quidem⁴ sunt, sed vigentes animis corporibusque. Effigies immo⁵ umbrae hominum, fame, frigore, illuvie enecti, contusi inter saxa rupesque; praeusti⁶ artus, membra torrida⁷ gelu, fracta arma, claudi ac debiles equi. Cum hoc equite, cum hoc⁸ 20

pedite pugnaturi estis; reliquias hostium, non hostes habebitis; ac vereor ne, quum vos pugnaveritis, Alpes vicisse Hannibalem videantur.⁹ Sed ita forsitan decet, foederum ruptorem ducem ac
 5 populum deos ipsos sine ulla humana ope profligare,¹⁰ nos profligatum conficere. **75.** Experiri oportet utrum alios repente Carthaginienses terra ediderit,¹ an iidem sint qui ad Aegates pugnaverint² insulas.³ Vos ego milites non eo solum animo, quo
 10 adversus alios hostes soletis, pugnare velim,⁴ sed cum indignatione quadam, velut si servos videatis⁵ vestros arma repente contra vos ferentes. Licuit⁶
 15 The present attack was both ungrateful and unprovoked. ad Erycem⁷ clausos fame interficere; licuit victricem classem in Africam traicere atque intra paucos dies sine ullo certamine Carthaginem delere; veniam dedimus precantibus, emisimus ex obsidione, pacem cum victis fecimus. Pro⁸ his impertitis furiosum iuvenem sequentes oppugnatum⁹ patriam nostram veniunt.
 20 **76.** Atque utinam pro decore tantum¹ hoc vobis et non pro salute esset² certamen! Non de possessione Siciliae ac Sardiniae, sed pro Italia vobis est pugnandum. Nec est alius ab tergo³ exercitus, qui, si nos vincamur,⁴ obsistat⁵ hosti; hic est obstandum milites, velut si ante Romana moenia pugnemus.⁶ Unusquisque se non corpus suum, sed coniugem ac liberos armis protegere putet;⁷ nec domesticas⁸ solum nunc agitet curas, sed identidem hoc
 25 animo reputet, nostram nunc intueri⁹ virtutem

senatum populumque Romanum, et, qualis nostra virtus fuerit, talem¹⁰ fortunam Romani imperii fore."

77. Haec¹ apud Romanos consul. Hannibal rebus prius quam verbis adhortandos esse milites

ratus, captivos montanos in medio exercitu
 5 Hannibal lets his prisoners fight for freedom, statuit, armisque Gallicis ante pedes eorum proiecit, interrogare interpretem iussit, ecquis decertare ferro vellet,² ea lege³ ut vinculis levaretur, armaque et equum victor acciperet, victus⁴ autem morte a malis liberaretur. Quum ad unum⁵ 10 omnes pugnam poscerent, deiecta in id⁶ sors est, et quisque, ut sors exciderat,⁷ gaudio exsultans, cum sui moris tripudiis arma capiebat. Aliquot spectatis paribus⁸ reliquos abduci iussit. Quos quum miserarentur⁹ spectatores, mortuorum vero 15 fortunam laudarent, dux in mediam contionem ingressus ita apud eos locutus fertur.¹⁰

78. "Si eundem mox in aestimanda fortuna vestra habebitis animum, quem in alienis¹ casibus spectandis paulo ante habuistis, vicimus,² milites; non enim spectaculum modo illud sed veluti imago vestrae condicionis erat. Vobis enim fortasse maiora vincula quam captivis vestris fortuna circumdedit.

and then tells his soldiers that their case is like that of the prisoners, confined as they now are in an enemy's land. Dextra laevaue maria claudunt, nullam ne ad effugium quidem³ navem habentes.⁴ Circa Padus amnis maior ac violentior Rhodano, ab tergo Alpes urgent. Hic vincendum aut moriendum est, milites, ubi primum hosti occurristis. **79.** Et eadem for-

tuna, quae necessitatem pugnandi imposuit, prae-
mia vobis victoribus¹ proponit, quibus ampliora
homines ne optare quidem² solent. Si Siciliam
tantum ac Sardiniam parentibus³ nostris
ereptas recuperaturi essemus,⁴ satis tamen
5 ampla pretia essent; quicquid Romani tot
triumphis partum possident, id omne ves-
trum cum ipsis dominis⁵ futurum est.

Satis adhuc in vastis Lusitaniae et Celtiberiae mon-
tibus sine ullo emolumento tot laborum⁶ pericu-
lorumque gessistis bella; tempus est⁷ iam opu-
lenta vos stipendia⁸ facere, tantum itineris per tot
montes fluminaque et tot armatas gentes emensos.⁹

80. Nec¹ tam difficilem existimaritis² victoriam
fore, quam magni nominis³ bellum est; saepe et
contemptus hostis cruentum certamen edidit, et in-
cliti populi reges levi momento⁴ victi sunt. Nam
dempto hoc nominis Romani fulgore,⁵ quid est, cur
illi vobis comparandi sint?⁶ Pugnabitis veterani
15 cum exercitu tirone, hac ipsa aestate caeso, victo,
circumsesso a Gallis,⁷ ignoto adhuc duci suo igno-
ranti⁸que ducem. An ego me cum semestri⁸ hoc
conferam duce, qui, alumnus¹⁰ prius vester quam
imperator, saepe ante oculos cuiusque vestrum mili-
taria facinora edidi, vestrae virtutis spectator lau-
datorque toties fui? 81. Inferimus bellum in
25 Italiam, tanto audacius pugnaturi quam hostes,
quanto maior est animus inferentis vim¹ quam ar-
centis. Accendit praeterea et stimulat animos dolor,

They must
remember
past wrongs,
and not be
scared by the
name of
Rome.

iniuria, indignitas.² Ad supplicium depoposcerunt³
me ducem primum,⁴ deinde vos omnes; deditos⁵
ultimis cruciatibus affecturi fuerunt.⁶ Crudelissima
ac superbissima gens omnia sui arbitrii⁷ facit;
circumscribit includitque nos terminis montium⁵
fluminumque, neque eos, quos statuit, terminos ob-
servat. 82. Duos consules huius anni, unum in
Africam, alterum in Hispaniam miserunt. Nihil
usquam nobis relictum est, nisi quod armis vindi-
caverimus.¹ Illis timidis et ignavis esse licet, quos¹⁰
sua terra per tuta itinera fugientes² accipiet:
vobis necesse est fortibus viris esse, et aut vincere
aut in proelio potius quam in fuga mortem oppetere.
Si hoc bene fixum in animo est, iterum dicam,
vicistis; nullum enim contemptu³ mortis telum¹⁵
ad vincendum acrius homini ab dis immortalibus
datum est." 83. His adhortationibus quum utrin-
que ad certamen accensi militum animi
essent, Romani ponte Ticinum iungunt,¹
The Romans
cross the
Ticinus.
tutandique pontis causa² castellum insuper im-
20 nunt; Poenus, hostibus opere occupatis,³ Maharba-
lem cum ala Numidarum, equitibus quingentis, ad
populandos sociorum populi Romani agros mittit;
Gallis parci⁴ quam maxime iubet, principumque ani-
mos ad defectionem sollicitari. Ponte perfecto Roma-
25 nus exercitus in agrum Insubrium traductus quinque
millia passuum ab Ictumulis consedit. 84. Ibi
Hannibal castra habebat; revocatoque propere Ma-
harbale atque equitibus, quum instare certamen

cerneret, vocatis ad contionem militibus certa prae-
 mia proponit; agrum sese daturum¹ esse
 in Italia, Africa, Hispania, ubi quisque
 vellet; si quis pecuniam quam agrum
 5 maluisset,² ei se argento satisfacturum; soci-
 orum iis, qui cives Carthaginienses fieri vellent,
 potestatem facturum³ esse; servis quoque dominos
 secutis libertatem proponit, bina⁴que pro iis man-
 cipia dominis, ait, se redditurum. Eaque ut rata⁵
 10 scirent fore, agnum laeva manu, dextera silicem
 retinens, deos precatus, ut, si falleret,⁶ ita se macta-
 rent,⁷ quemadmodum ipse agnum, secundum preca-
 tionem caput pecudis saxo⁸ elisit. Tum vero omnes
 proelium uno animo et voce una poscebant.

15 85. Apud Romanos haudquaquam tanta alacritas
 erat; qui super cetera recentibus etiam ter-
 riti erant prodigiis; nam et lupus intra-
 verat castra, laniatisque obviis ipse intac-
 tus evaserat, et examen apum in arbore praetorio
 20 imminente consederat. Quibus procuratis,¹ Scipio
 cum equitatu iaculatoribusque expeditis
 profectus ad castra hostium speculanda, ob-
 vius Hannibali factus est et ipsi² cum equi-
 tibus ad exploranda circa³ loca progresso. Utrisque⁴
 25 oriens pulvis signum propinquantium hostium fuit.

86. Constitit utrumque agmen et ad proelium se
 expediebant.¹ Scipio iaculatores et Gallos equites
 in fronte locavit, Romanos sociorumque robur in
 subsidiis.² Hannibal frenatos³ equites in medio

Hannibal
 promises
 rewards to
 his army.

The Romans
 are discou-
 raged by
 omens.

Scipio with
 his cavalry
 meets that of
 the enemy.

posuit, cornua Numidis firmavit. Vixdum clamore
 sublato, iaculatores⁴ hostium impetu territi fuge-
 runt inter subsidia ad secundam aciem. Inde
 equitum certamen erat aliquamdiu anceps, donec
 Numidae, qui in cornibus erant, circumvecti ab
 5 tergo⁵ se ostenderunt. 87. Pavor inde percussit
 Romanos, auxitque pavorem consulis vul-
 nus periculumque, qui quidem pubes-
 centis¹ filii auxilio servatus esse dicitur. Hic
 erat iuvenis, penes quem perfecti huiusce belli² 10
 laus est, Africanus ob egregiam victoriam³ de Han-
 nibale Poenisque appellatus. Fuga iaculatorum
 maxime effusa erat; equitatus consulem in castra
 nusquam trepide cedendo reduxit.

88. Hoc primum cum Hannibale proelium fuit; 15
 quo apparuit, equitatu meliorem Poenum
 esse, et ob id campos patentes,¹ quales
 sunt inter Padum Alpesque, Romanis bello
 gerendo non aptos esse. Itaque proxima
 nocte, iussis militibus silentio vasa colli-
 gere, castra ab Ticino mota, festinatumque ad
 Padum est, ut sine tumultu atque insectatione hostis
 copias traiceret. 89. Prius Placentiam pervenere,
 quam satis sciret¹ Hannibal ab Ticino pro-
 fectos esse; tamen sexcentos, in citeriore
 ripa moratos, segniter ratem² solventes
 cepit. Transire pontem non potuit, quod
 extrema iam resoluta erant. Itaque con-
 verso itinere biduum adverso flumine progressus

The Romans
 are repulsed.

Scipio in the
 night retires
 from the
 Ticinus, and
 crosses the
 Po at Pla-
 centia.

Hannibal
 follows them,
 and, crossing
 the river
 higher up,
 encamps six
 miles from
 Placentia.

est; tandem loco invento, ubi flumen rate iungeret,³ Magonem cum equitibus praemisit; ipse legationibus Gallorum audiendis⁴ moratus, traiecit gravius peditum agmen. Mago equitesque⁵ Placentiam contendunt. Hannibal paucis post diebus⁵ sex millia⁶ a Placentia castra communivit.

90. Insequenti nocte caedes in castris Romanis ab auxiliariis Gallis facta est. Duo millia peditum et ducenti equites, vigilibus ad portas trucidatis, ad Hannibalem transfugere; quos Poenus benigne allocutus et dona pollicitus in civitatem quemque suam ad sollicitandos¹ popularium animos dimisit. Scipio caedem eam signum defectionis

15 omnium Gallorum esse ratus, quamquam gravis adhuc vulnere erat, tamen quarta vigilia² noctis insequentis tacito agmine profectus, ad Trebiam fluvium in loca altiora collesque impeditiores equiti³ castra movit.

91. Minus quam ad Ticinum fefellit;¹ missisque²⁰ Hannibal primum Numidis, deinde omni equitatu, turbavisset² utique novissimum³ agmen, nisi aviditate praedae in vacua Romana castra Numidae devertissent. Ibi dum tempus terunt,⁴ emissus hostis est de manibus;⁵ et quum iam transgressos Trebiam²⁵ Romanos conspexissent, paucos citra flumen interceptos occiderunt. Scipio collegam ratus expectandum esse, iam enim revocatum ex Sicilia audierat, locum, qui prope flumen tutissimus stativis est visus, communiit. 92. Hannibal quum haud

A rising of Gauls in the Roman camp induces Scipio to withdraw to higher ground on the river Trebia, where he waits for his colleague.

procul inde consedisset crescente in dies¹ inopia, ad Clastidium vicum, quo magnum frumenti numerum² congesserant Romani, misit. Ibi dum vim parant, proditione, Dasio Brundisino praefecto praesidii corrupto, traditum est Hannibali oppidum. Id horreum fuit Poenis sedentibus ad Trebiam. In captivos, ut fama clementiae in principio rerum colligeretur, non saevitum est.³

Hannibal seizes the Roman magazines at Clastidium.

93. Quum ad Trebiam terrestre constitisset bellum, interim circa Siciliam et a Sempronio consule et ante adventum eius terrae marique bellum gestum. Viginti naves a Carthaginiensibus ad populandam Italiae oram missae erant, quinque et triginta in Siciliam¹⁵ ad sollicitandos veteres socios Lilybaeum¹que occupandum. Ea re cognita, omnia apud Lilybaeum parata sunt ante hostium adventum a M. Aemilio praetore, cuius Sicilia provincia erat. Itaque, conserta pugna, fugatae naves Punicae, septem cum²⁰ militibus nautisque captis. Secundum hanc pugnam Ti. Sempronius consul in Siciliam traiecit: mox literae ab senatu de transitu in Italiam Hannibalis, et ut collegae statim ferret² auxilium, traduntur. Milites, ut Ariminum³²⁵ intra dies quadraginta convenirent, iureiurando adegit;⁴ quo facto⁵ ad Scipionem pervenit.

Meanwhile the Carthaginian fleet is repulsed from Lilybaeum.

The consul Sempronius is called to join Scipio.

94. Iam ambo consules Hannibali oppositi sunt; quorum alter vulnere confectus protrahi bellum

malebat, ferocior alter nullam dilationem patiebatur: et hostium praedatoribus pulsus, qui in agrum Gallicum inter Trebiam Padumque missi erant, gaudio elatus restitutos a se militum animos jactabat, nec quemquam esse praeter collegam, qui dilatam dimicationem¹ vellet.² Stimulabat et tempus propinquum comitiorum,³ ne in novos consules bellum differretur,⁴ et occasio⁵ in se unum⁶ vertendae gloriae, dum aeger collega erat. Itaque, nequicquam dissentiente Cornelio, parari ad propinquum⁷ certamen milites iubet.

95. Hannibal, quum, quid optimum foret¹ hosti, cerneret, vix ullam spem habebat, temere atque improvide quicquam consules acturos: tamen quum alterius² ingenium, fama prius, deinde re cognitum, percitum et ferox sciret esse, adesse gerendae rei occasionem putabat; quumque paratos pugnae esse Romanos a speculatoribus Gallis relatum esset, locum insidiis circumspectare coepit. 96. Erat in medio rivus altis utrinque clausus ripis et circa obsitus palustribus herbis et virgultis vepribusque, quibus fere inculta vestiuntur. Quem ubi vidit, "Hic erit locus," 25 Magoni fratri ait, "quem teneas.¹ Delige centenos² viros ex omni pedite atque equite, cum quibus ad me vigilia prima venias; nunc corpora curare tempus est." Mox cum delectis Mago aderat, quibus Hannibal singulis novenos³ sibi similes

Having reached the Trebia, he is urgent to check the ravages of Hannibal.

Hannibal prepares an ambush for him,

eligere imperavit. 97. Ita cum mille equitibus Magone et mille peditibus ad insidiarum locum dimisso, Hannibal prima luce Numidas equites transgressos Trebiam flumen obequitare iubet hostium portas iaculandoque in stationes¹ and draws him across the river. 5 elicere ad pugnam hostes, deinde cedendo sensim citra flumen pertrahere. Haec mandata Numidis; ceteris ducibus peditum equitumque praeceptum, ut prandere omnes iuberent, deinde armatos instratis¹que equis signum expectare 10 98. Sempronius ad tumultum¹ Numidarum primum omnem equitatum, deinde sex millia peditum, postremo omnes copias avidus certaminis² eduxit. Erat forte brumae tempus et nivalis dies: accedebat, quod³ raptim eductis hominibus⁴ atque equis, non 15 capto ante cibo, nihil caloris⁵ inerat, et eo acrior afflabat frigoris vis. Ut vero refugientes Numidas insequentes aquam ingressi sunt⁶ (et erat pectoribus tenuis aucta nocturno imbri), tum egressis rigeabant omnibus⁷ 20 corpora, ut⁸ vix armorum tenendorum potentia esset, et simul lassitudine et, procedente iam die, fame etiam deficiebant. 99. Hannibalis interim miles,¹ ignibus ante tentoria factis oleoque per manipulos, ut mollirent artus, misso et cibo per 25 otium² capto, ubi transgressos flumen hostes nuntiatum est, alacer animis corporibusque arma cepit atque in aciem³ processit. Baliares⁴ locat ante signa ac levem armaturam, octo ferme millia

The Romans, exhausted and cold from wading the swollen stream, are attacked by the enemy,

hominum, dein graviorem armis peditem; in cornibus circumfudit decem millia equitum, et ab cornibus⁵ in utramque partem divisos elephantos statuit.

100. Duodeviginti millia Romanorum erant, socium¹
⁵ Latinorum viginti, auxilia praeterea Cenomanorum; ea sola in fide manserat Gallica gens. Proelium a Baliaribus ortum est. Equitatus Romanus, qui vix iam decem millibus equitum Numidarum resistebant, obruti sunt insuper velut nube iaculorum a
¹⁰ Baliaribus coniecta. Ad hoc² elephanti eminentes ab extremis cornibus, equis maxime non visu modo, sed odore insolito territis, fugam late faciebant. Pedestris pugna par animis³ magis quam viribus erat, quum Poenorum paulo ante curata corpora essent, contra⁴
¹⁵ Romanorum ieiuna fessaque et rigentia gelu torperent. 101. Restitissent tamen, si cum pedite solum pugnandum fuisset, sed et Baliares, pulso equite, iaculabantur in latera, et elephanti iam in mediam aciem sese tulerant, et Mago Numidaeque, simul¹ latebras eorum praeterlata acies
²⁰ est, exorti ab tergo ingentem tumultum ac terrorem fecere. Simul novus terror additus, fusis Gallorum auxiliis in sinistro cornu positus. Itaque, quum iam circumventi² pugnarent
²⁵ decem millia ferme hominum, quum alia³ evadere nequissent, media Afrorum acie cum ingenti caede hostium perrupere, et quum neque in castra reditus esset flumine interclusis,⁴ neque prae⁵ imbri satis decernere possent, qua

²⁰ and the forces in ambush take them in the rear.

Some cut their way through to Placentia;

suis opem ferrent,⁶ Placentiam⁷ recto itinere pervenere. 102. Qui flumen petiere,¹ aut gurgitibus absumpti sunt, aut inter cunctationem ingrediendi ab hostibus oppressi; pauci transgressi
⁵ in castra pervenere. Finis insequendi hostis Poenis flumen Trebia fuit, et ita torpentes gelu in castra rediere, ut vix laetitiam victoriae sentirent. Itaque insequenti nocte praesidium castrorum et quod reliquum exercitus² in castris erat, quietis Poenis, ab Scipione Placentiam perductum est.

few only returned to their camp. ⁵

Scipio, with the survivors, retires to Placentia. ¹⁰

103. Romam tantus terror ex hac clade perlatus est, ut iam ad urbem Romanam crederent infestis signis¹ hostem venturum, nec quicquam spei aut auxilii esse, quo a portis moenibusque vim arcerent. Ita² territis Sempronius consul advenit, ingenti periculo per effusos passim ad praedandum³ hostium equites transgressus. Comitibus⁴ consularibus habitis in hiberna rediit. Creati consules Cn.⁵
 Servilius et C. Flaminius.

Election of consuls at Rome. ²⁰

104. Interea Numidae equites in Gallia Cisalpina passim vagabantur, Romanis¹que omnes undique clausi² commeatus erant, nisi quos Pado naves subveherent.³ Ad prima veris signa Hannibal, quum animadvertisset moleste Gallos ferre, quod in ipsorum⁴ regione bellum traheretur,⁵ hostium fines invadere constituit. Itaque profectus ex hibernis exercitum in Etruriam ducere conatus est. 105. Transeuntem

Hannibal attempts to cross the Apennines, 217 B.C. ²⁵

Appenninum adeo atrox adorta tempestas est, ut
 Alpium prope foeditatem superaverit.
 Vento mixtus imber quum ferretur in ipsa
 ora, primo constitere: deinde quum iam spiritum
 intereluderet nec reciprocare¹ animam sineret,
 aversi a vento parumper consedere. Tum vero
 ingenti sono caelum strepere² et inter horrendos
 fragores micare ignes; capti auribus³ et oculis metu
 omnes torpere;⁴ tandem effuso imbre, quum eo
 10 magis accensa vis venti esset, ipso illo, quo deprensi
 erant, loco castra ponere necessarium visum est.
 106. Id vero laboris velut de integro¹ initium
 fuit; nam nec explicare² quicquam nec statuere³
 poterant nec, quod statutum esset,⁴ manebat, omnia
 15 perscindente vento et rapiente. Et mox tantum
 nivosae grandinis montibus deiectum est, ut omni-
 bus omissis procumberent homines, tegminibus suis
 magis obruti quam tecti; tantaque vis frigoris
 insecuta est, ut ex illa miserabili hominum iumen-
 20 torumque strage,⁵ quum se quisque extollere ac
 levare vellet, diu nequiret,⁶ quia, torpentibus rigore
 nervis⁷ vix flectere artus poterant. Biduum eo
 loco velut obsessi mansere; multi homines, multa
 iumenta, elephantique quoque ex iis, qui proelio ad
 25 Trebiam facto superfuerant, septem absumpti.

107. Degressus Appennino retro ad Placentiam
 castra movit, et ad decem millia¹ progressus con-
 sedit. Ibi cum Sempronio consule pugnatum est
 incerto eventu. Nox proelium diremit, et, sicut



Juno Lavinia. (Statue in the Vatican.)

aequata ferme pugna erat, ita clade pari discessum est; sed maior Romanis quam pro numero² iactura fuit, quia equestris ordinis aliquot et tribuni militum quinque et praefecti sociorum tres sunt interfecti. Secundum eam pugnam Hannibal in Ligures,⁵ Sempronius Lucam concessit.

108. Romae aut circa urbem multa ea hieme prodigia¹ facta aut, quod evenire solet Prodigies at Rome and in the country round. motis semel in religionem animis, multa nuntiata et temere credita sunt, in quis² 10 ingenuum infantem semestrem in foro olitorio triumphum clamasse,³ et in foro boario bovem in tertiam contignationem sua sponte escendisse atque inde tumultu habitatorum territum sese deiecis-¹⁵ se, et navium speciem de caelo affulsisse, et aedem Spei, que est in foro olitorio, fulmine ictam, et Lanuvii hastam se commovisse et corvum in aedem Iunonis⁴ devolasse atque in ipso pulvinari⁵ consedis-²⁰ se, et in agro Amiternino multis locis hominum specie procul candida veste visos⁶ nec cum nullo congressos,⁷ et in Piceno lapidibus pluvisse,⁸ et Caere⁹ sortes¹⁰ extenuatas, et in Gallia lupum vigili¹¹ gladium ex vagina raptum abstulisse. 109. Ob caetera prodigia¹ liberos² adire decemviri iussi: quod The expiation of them. autem lapidibus pluvisset³ in Piceno, 25 novendiale sacrum⁴ edictum et subinde aliis procurandis prope tota civitas operata fuit. Nam primum omnium urbs lustrata⁵ est hostiaeque maiores⁶ caesae, et donum ex auri pondo quadra-

ginta⁷ Lanuvium Iunoni portatum est et signum aeneum matronae Iunoni in Aventino dedicaverunt, et lectisternium⁸ Caere, ubi sortes extenuatae erant, imperatum, et supplicatio Fortunae in Algidio; 5 Romae quoque lectisternium et supplicatio⁹ ad aedem Herculis, et Genio¹⁰ maiores hostiae caesae quinque, et C. Atilius Serranus praetor vota suscipere iussus, si per decem annos respublica eodem stetisset¹¹ statu. Haec procurata vota¹² magna 10 ex parte¹³ levaverant religione¹⁴ animos.

110. Consulum designatorum¹ alter Flaminius, cui eae legiones, quae Placentiae hibernabant, sorte evenerant, edictum et litteras ad consulem misit, ut is exercitus idibus Martiis Arimini adesset² in castris. Huic in provincia³ consulatum inire consilium erat memori⁴ veterum certaminum⁵ cum patribus,⁶ quae tribunus plebis et quae postea consul prius de consulatu, dein de 20 triumpho habuerat, invisus etiam patribus ob legem, quam Q. Claudius tribunus plebis adverso senatu atque uno⁷ patrum adiuvante C. Flaminio tulerat,⁸ ne quis senator, cuive senator pater fuisset,⁹ maritimam navem, quae plus quam trecentarum 25 amphorarum¹⁰ esset,¹¹ haberet. Id satis habitum ad fructus ex agris vectandos; quaestus¹² omnis patribus indecorus visus. 111. Ea res invidiam apud nobilitatem suasori legis Flaminio, favorem apud plebem alterumque inde consulatum peperit.

Flaminius, the new consul, being hated by the patricians, leaves Rome without the legal ceremonies and enters on his office at Ariminum, March 217 B.C.

Ob haec ratus, auspiciis ementiendis¹ Latinarumque feriarum² mora et aliis impedimentis retenturos se in urbe, simulato itinere privatus clam in provinciam abiit. Ea res, ubi palam facta est, novam insuper iram infestis iam ante patribus movit: non 5 cum senatu³ modo, sed iam cum diis⁴ immortalibus C. Flaminium bellum gerere. Revocandum universi⁵ retrahendumque censuerunt et cogendum omnibus prius in deos hominesque fungi officiis, quam ad exercitum et in provinciam iret. 112. Q. 10 Terentius et M. Antistius legati¹ ad eum profecti nihilo magis moverunt, quam priore consulatu litterae² moverant ab senatu missae. Paucos post dies magistratum iniit, immolantique ei³ vitulus iam ictus e manibus sacrificantium sese quum prori- 15 pisset, multos circumstantes cruore respersit. Id a plerisque in omen magni terroris⁴ acceptum. Legionibus inde duabus a Sempronio prioris anni consule, duabus a C. Atilio praetore acceptis, in Etruriam per Appennini tramites exercitum ducere 20 coepit.

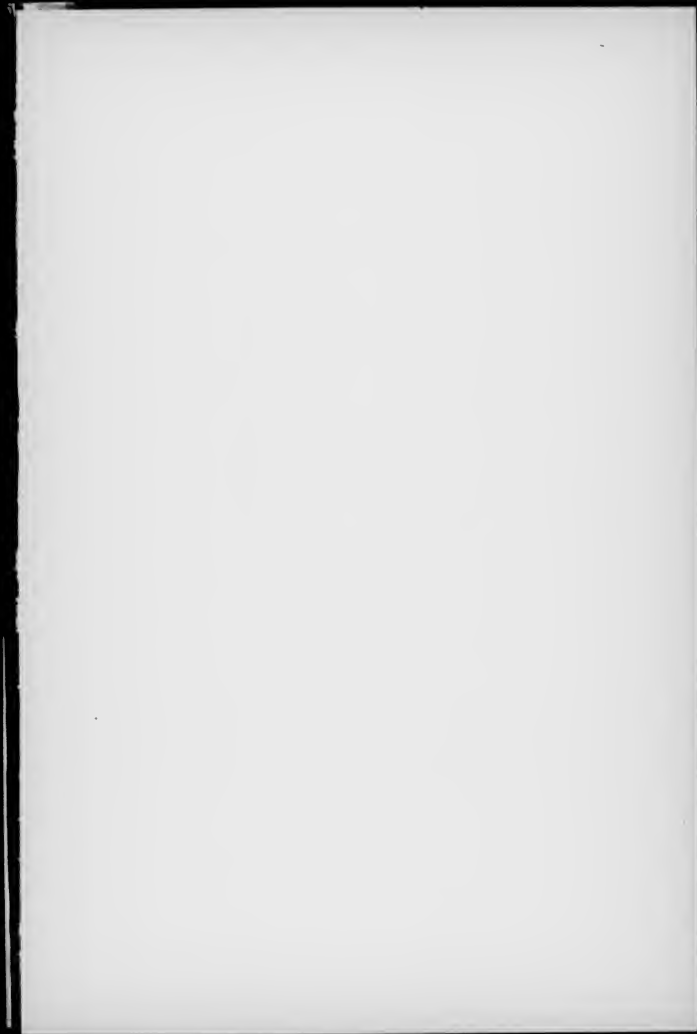
113. Iam ver appetebat. Itaque Hannibal iterum ex hibernis movit. Galli, quos praedae populationumque conciverat spes, postquam suas terras sedem belli esse 25 premique utriusque partis exercituum¹ hibernis videre, verterant in Hannibalem ab Romanis odia; petitusque saepe principum insidiis, ipsorum inter se fraude² servatus erat, et mutando nunc vestem,

Hannibal leaves his winter quarters. 25

nunc tegumenta capitis, sese ab insidiis munierat. Ceterum hic quoque ei timor causa fuit maturius movendi ex hibernis.

- 114.** Per idem tempus Cn. Servilius consul Romae
5 ^{Scruples at} idibus Martiis magistratum iniit. Ibi,
Rome about quum de re publica rettulisset,¹ redin-
Flaminius. tegrata in C. Flaminium invidia est: duos se con-
 sules creasse, unum habere; illi enim neque iustum
 imperium² neque auspicium esse. Magistratus id³
10 a domo, sacris rite perfectis, secum ferre; nec priva-
 tum auspicia sequi, nec sine auspiciis profectum in
 externo ea solo concipere posse. **115.** Augebant
Prodigies. metum prodigia ex pluribus simul locis
 nuntiata. His expositis auctoribus¹que in curiam
15 introductis, consul de religione patres consuluit.
 Decretum, ut ea prodigia partim maioribus hostiis,²
 partim laetentibus procurarentur,³ et uti suppli-
 catio⁴ per triduum ad omnia pulvinaria haberetur.

- 116.** Dum consul placandis Romae dis haben-
20 ^{Hannibal} doque dilectui dat operam, Hannibal
crosses to the profectus ex hibernis, quia iam Flami-
valley of the nium consulem Arretium pervenisse fama
Arno; and erat, quum¹ aliud longius, ceterum com-
with great modius ostenderetur iter, propiorem viam
difficulty tra-
verses the
swamps.
25 per paludem petit, quo fluvius Arnus per eos dies
 solito magis inundaverat.² Hispanos et Afros
 primos ire iussit; sequi Gallos, ut id³ agminis
 medium esset; novissimos⁴ ire equites; Magonem
 inde cum expeditis Numidis cogere agmen, maxime





Wearing the Toga.
Statue at Dresden.
(Schreiber-Anderson.)
(p. 11.)



Juno Lanuvina.
(Coin of L. Proculus, b.c. 79.)
(p. 39.)



Prow of a Roman Ship of
Hannibalian times.
(Hill's Greek and Roman Coins.)
(p. 55.)



Bronze Coin, struck in Etruria during
the Hannibalian War.
(Head of Negro and Elephant.)
(p. 43.)



Juno Lanuvina and an Augur.
(Coin of Cornificius,
b.c. 44-42.)
(p. 39.)



Gold Roman Coin of 60 Sesterces, struck
during the Hannibalian War.
(Head of Mars and Eagle on a thunderbolt.)
(p. 43.)

Gallos,⁵ si taedio laboris longaeque viae dilaberentur⁶ aut subsisterent, cohibentem. 117. Primi, qua modo¹ praeirent duces, per praealtas fluvii ac profundas voragines, hausti paene limo immergentesque se,² tamen signa sequebantur. Galli³ neque⁵ sustinere se prolapsi neque assurgere ex voraginibus poterant, nec aut corpora animis aut animos spe sustinebant, alii fessa aegre trahentes membra, alii, ubi semel victis taedio animis procubuissent, inter iumenta passim iacentia morientes; maximeque¹⁰ omnium vigiliae⁴ conficiebant per quadriduum iam et tres noctes toleratae. 118. Quum, omnia obtinentibus aquis, nihil, ubi in sicco fessa sternerent¹ corpora, inveniri posset, cumulatiss in aqua sarcinis insuper incumbebant, aut iumentorum itinere toto¹⁵ prostratorum passim acervi ad quietem parvi temporis necessarium² cubile dabant. Ipse Hannibal aeger oculis³ ex verna intemperie, elephanto, qui unus superfuera, quo⁴ altius ab aqua exstaret, vectus, vigiliis tamen et nocturno humore gravante⁵ 20 caput, et quia medendi nec locus nec tempus erat, altero oculo capitur.⁶

119. Multis hominibus iumentisque foede amissis, quum tandem de paludibus emersisset, ubi primum in sicco potuit, castra locat, certiorque per exploratores praemissos factus est, exercitum Romanum circa Arretii moenia esse. Consulis deinde consilia atque animum et situm regionum itineraque et copias¹ ad commeatus ex-

Flaminius
at Arretium
is eager to
pursue him; 25

pediendos summa cura exquirebat. Regio erat in primis² Italiae fertilis, Etrusci campi, qui Faesulas inter Arretiumque iacent, frumenti ac pecoris et omnium copia rerum opulenti; consul ferox ab³ 5 consulatu priore et non modo⁴ legum⁵ aut patrum maiestatis, sed ne deorum quidem satis observans; hanc insitam ingenio eius temeritatem fortuna prospero civilibus bellicisque rebus successu aluerat.

120. Itaque satis apparebat, nec deos nec homines 10 consulentem ferociter omnia ac praepropere acturum; eo¹que magis agitare eum atque irritare and irritated by Hannibal's ravages Poenus parat, et in medios Etruriae agros praedatum profectus quam maximam potest vastationem caedibus² incendiisque consuli 15 procul ostendit. 121. Flaminius, postquam res sociorum ferri agique vidit, suum id dedecus ratus, per mediam iam Italiam vagari¹ Poenum atque obsistente nullo ad ipsa Romana moenia ire oppug- disregards prudent counsels. 20 nanda, ceteris omnibus in consilio salutaria magis quam speciosa suadentibus, collegam exspectandum,² ut coniunctis exercitibus,⁵ communi animo consilioque rem gererent, interim equitatu auxiliisque ab effusa⁴ praedandi licentia hostem cohibendum esse, iratus se ex consilio pro- 25 ripuit, signumque simul itineris pugnaeque proposuit. 122. Quo facto, quum ocius signa convelli iuberet, et ipse in equum insilisset, equus repent corruit consulemque lapsum super caput effudit. Territis omnibus, qui circa erant, velut omine foedo, insuper

nuntiatur, signum omni vi moliente signifero convelli nequire. Conversus ad nuntium, "Abi," inquit, "nuntia, effodiant¹ signum, si ad convellendum manus prae metu obtorpuerunt."² Incedere inde agmen coepit, primoribus³ territis duplici⁵ prodigio, milite laeto ferocia ducis, quum spem magis quam causam spei intueretur.

123. Hannibal, quod agri¹ est inter Cortonam urbem Trasumennumque lacum, omni clade 10 belli pervastat, quo magis iram hostis ad vindicandas sociorum iniurias acuat; et iam pervenerant ad loca apta insidiis, ubi maxime montes Cortonenses Trasumennus subit. Via tantum interest perangusta, velut² ad id ipsum de industria³ relicto spatio; deinde paulo latior pate- 15 scit campus; inde colles insurgunt.⁴ Ibi castra in aperto locat, ubi ipse cum Afris modo Hispanisque consideret;⁵ Baliares ceteramque levem armaturam post montes⁶ circumducit; equites ad ipsas fauces saltus, tumulis⁷ apte tegentibus, locat, ut, ubi 20 intrassent⁸ Romani, obiecto equitatu clausa omnia lacu ac montibus essent.

124. Flaminius quum pridie solis occasu ad lacum pervenisset,¹ inexplorato postero die vix- into which he falls. 25 dum satis certa luce angustis² superatis, postquam in patientiorem campum pandi agmen coepit, id tantum hostium,³ quod ex adverso erat, conspicit; ab tergo⁴ ac super caput⁵ insidiae fefellerunt. Poenus ubi, id quod petierat, clausum lacu

Hannibal
lays a trap
for him be-
tween Lake
Trasymene
and the hills,
10

ac montibus et circumfusum suis copiis habuit hostem, signum omnibus dat simul invadendi.

His army,
surrounded
and shut in,
is cut to
5 pieces;

125. Qui ubi, qua cuique proximum fuit, decurrerunt, eo magis Romanis subita atque improvisa res fuit, quod orta ex lacu nebula campo densior quam montibus sederat, agminaque hostium ex pluribus collibus ipsa inter se satis conspecta¹ eoque magis pariter decurrerant. Romanus² clamore undique orto se circum-

10 ventum esse sensit, et ante in frontem³ lateraque pugnari coeptum est, quam satis instrueretur⁴ acies aut expediri arma stringique gladii possent.⁵

126. Consul, percussis omnibus, ipse impavidus turbatos ordine, vertente se quoque¹ ad dissonos clamores, instruit, ut tempus locusque patitur, et quacunque adire audiriue potest, adhortatur et stare ac pugnare iubet: non enim inde votis aut imploratione deum, sed vi ac virtute evadendum² esse; per medias acies ferro viam fieri posse, et, quo timoris minus sit,³ eo minus ferme periculi esse.

20 127. Ceterum prae strepitu ac tumultu nec consilium nec imperium accipi poterat, tantumque aberat,¹ ut sua signa atque ordines et locum noscerent, ut vix ad arma capienda aptandaque pugnae competeret animus, opprimerenturque quidam onerati magis iis quam tecti. Et erat in tanta caligine maior usus aurium quam oculorum. Ad gemitus vulneratorum ictusque corporum aut armorum et mixtos strepentium paventium²que

clamores circumferebant ora oculosque. Alii fugientes pugnantium globo illati haerebant; alios³ redeuntes in pugnam avertebat fugientium agmen.

128. Deinde ubi in omnes partes impetus capti¹ sunt, et ab lateribus montes ac lacus, a fronte et ab tergo hostium acies claudebat, apparuitque, nullam nisi in dextera ferroque salutis spem esse, tum sibi quisque dux factus et nova de integro exorta pugna est, non illa ordinata per hastatos principesque ac triarios,² nec ut in sua legione miles aut cohorte aut 10 manipulo esset;³ fors conglobabat et animus suus cuique pugnandi ordinem dabat, tantusque fuit ardor animorum, ut eum motum terrae, qui multarum urbium Italiae magnas partes prostravit avertitque cursu rapidos amnes, mare fluminibus invexit,¹⁵ montes lapsu ingenti proruit, nemo pugnantium senserit.⁴

129. Tres ferme horas pugnatum est et ubique atrociter; circa consulem tamen ^{and the consul is killed.} acrior infestiorque pugna est. Eum robora virorum¹ sequebantur, et ipse, quacunque in parte 20 premi ac laborare senserat suos, impigre ferebat opem, insignemque armis hostes summa vi petebant et tuebantur cives, donec Insuber eques, cui Ducario² nomen erat, facie quoque³ noscicans consulem, "En," inquit, "hic est," popularibus suis,⁴ "qui 25 legiones nostras cecidit agrosque et urbem est depopulatus; iam ego hanc victimam manibus⁵ foede peremptorum civium dabo." Subditisque calcaribus equo per confertissimam hostium turbam

impetum facit, obtruncatoque prius armigero, qui se venienti obviam obiecerat, consulem lancea transfixit; spoliare cupientem triarii⁶ obiectis scutis arcuere. 130. Magnae partis fuga inde primum coepit; et iam nec lacus nec montes pavori obstant; per omnia arta praeuptaque velut caeci evadunt, armaque et viri super alium alii¹ praecipitantur. Pars magna, ubi locus fugae deest, per prima vada paludis in aquam progressi, quoad capitibus humerisque exstare possunt,² sese immergunt; fuere, quos inconsultus pavor nando etiam capessere fugam impulerit;³ quae ubi sine spe erat, aut deficientibus animis hauriebantur gurgitibus aut nequicquam⁴ fessi vada retro aegerrime repetebant, 15 atque ibi ab ingressis aquam hostium equitibus passim trucidabantur. 131. Sex millia ferme primi agminis, per adversos¹ hostes eruptione
Some cut their way through, impigre facta, ignari omnium, quae post se agerentur,² ex saltu evasere, et, quum in tumulto 20 quodam constitissent, clamorem modo ac sonum armorum audientes, quae fortuna pugnae esset,³ neque scire nec perspicere prae caligine poterant. Inclinata denique re,⁴ quum incalescente sole dispulsa nebula⁵ aperuisset diem, tum liquida⁶ iam 25 luce montes campique perditas res stratumque ostendere foede Romanam aciem. 132. Itaque, ne in se procul conspectos immitteretur eques, sublatiis raptim signis, quam citatissimo poterant agmine¹ sese abripuerunt. Postero die quum super² cetera

extrema fames etiam instaret, fidem dante³ Maharbale, qui cum omnibus equestribus copiis nocte consecutus erat, si arma tradidissent,⁴ abire cum singulis vestimentis se passurum esse, sese dederunt; 5 quae Punica religione⁵ servata fides ab Hannibale est, atque in vincula omnes coniecti.

133. Haec est nobilis ad Trasumennum pugna atque inter paucas memorabilis populi 217 B.C. Romani clades. Quindecim millia Roman- Losses on each side. 10 orum in acie caesa; decem millia sparsa fuga per omnem Etruriam diversis itineribus urbem petiere; duo millia quingenti hostium in acie, multi postea ex vulneribus periire. Multiplex¹ caedes utrinque facta traditur² ab aliis. Ego Fabium³ aequalem 15 temporibus huiusce belli potissimum auctorem habui. Hannibal, captivorum⁴ qui⁵ Latini nominis⁶ essent, sine pretio dimissis, Romanis in vincula datis, segregata ex hostium coacervatorum cumulis corpora suorum quum sepeliri⁷ iussisset, Flamini 20 quoque corpus funeris causa magna cum cura inquisitum non invenit.⁸

134. Romae ad primum nuntium cladis eius cum ingenti terrore ac tumultu concursus in Consternation at Rome. 25 forum populi est factus. Matronae vagae per vias, quae repens clades allata, quaeve fortuna exercitus esset,¹ obvios percontantur; et quum turba in comitium² et curiam³ versa magistratus vocaret, tandem haud multo ante solis occasum

M. Pomponius praetor "Pugna" inquit "magna victi sumus." **135.** Et quanquam nihil certius¹ ex eo auditum est, tamen alius ab alio impleti rumoribus domos referunt, consulem cum magna parte copiarum
 5 caesum; superesse paucos aut fuga passim per Etruriam sparsos aut captos ab hoste. Quot casus exercitus victi fuerant, tot in curas dispertiti animi eorum erant, quorum propinqui sub C. Flaminio consule meruerant, ignorantium quae cuiusque
 10 suorum² fortuna esset; nec quisquam satis certum habuit,³ quid aut speraret aut timeret. **136.** Postero ac deinceps aliquot diebus ad portas maior prope mulierum quam virorum multitudo stetit, aut suorum aliquem aut nuntios de iis opperiens; cir-
 15 cumfundebanturque obviis sciscitantes, neque avelli, priusquam ordine omnia inquisissent,¹ poterant. Inde varios vultus digredientium ab nuntiis cerneret,² ut cuique laeta aut tristia nuntiabantur, gratulantesque aut consolantes redeuntibus domos³
 20 circumfusos. **137.** Feminarum praecipue et gaudia insignia erant et luctus. Unam in ipsa porta sospiti filio repente oblatam in amplexu eius exspirasse ferunt; alteram, cui mors filii falso nuntiata erat, maestam sedentem domi, ad primum
 25 conspectum redeuntis filii gaudio nimio exanimatam. Senatum praetores¹ per dies aliquot ab orto usque ad occidentem solem in curia retinent, consultantes, quonam duce aut quibus copiis resisti² victoribus Poenis posset.

138. Priusquam satis certa consilia essent, repens alia nuntiatur clades, quattuor millia equi-
 tum cum C. Centenio propraetore¹ missa News of further disaster arrives. ad collegam ab Servilio consule, in Umbria, quo post pugnam ad Trasumenum auditam² averterant iter, 5 ab Hannibale circumventa.³ Eius rei fama varie homines affecit. Pars, occupatis maiore aegritudine animis, levem ex comparatione priorum⁴ ducebant recentem equitum iacturam; pars non id quod acciderat per se aestimabant, sed, ut in affecto 10 corpore quamvis levis causa⁵ magis quam in valido gravis sentiretur,⁶ ita tum aegrae et affectae civitati, quodcumque adversi incideret, non rerum magnitudine, sed viribus extenuatis,⁷ quae nihil, quod aggravaret, pati possent, aestimandum esse. 15

139. Itaque ad remedium iamdiu neque desideratum neque adhibitum, dictatorem¹ Q. Fabius Maximus is appointed dictator by the people in the absence of the consul, 217 B.C. dicendum, civitas confugit; et quia consul aberat, a quo uno² dici posse videbatur, nec per occupatam armis Punicis Italiam facile erat aut nuntium aut litteras mitti, dictatorem 20 populus³ creavit Q. Fabium Maximum et magistrum equitum⁴ M. Minucium Rufum; hisque negotium a senatu datum,⁵ ut muros turresque urbis firma-
 rent⁶ et praesidia disponderent, quibus locis videre-
 tur,⁷ pontesque rescinderent fluminum: pro urbe ac
 25 penatibus dimicandum esse, quando Italiam tueri nequissent⁸

140.¹ Dum haec in Italia geruntur,² Cn. Cor-

nclius Scipio³ in Hispaniam cum classe et exercitu missus,⁴ quum ab ostio Rhodani profectus Pyrenaeosque montes circumvectus⁵ Emporiis appulisset classem, exposito ibi exercitu, orsus a Laetanis omnem oram usque ad Hiberum flumen partim renovandis societatibus, partim novis instituendis Romanae dicionis fecit.⁶ Inde conciliata⁷ clementiae fama, non ad⁸ maritimos modo populos, sed in mediterraneis quoque ac montanis ad ferociiores iam⁹ gentes valuit; nec pax modo apud eos, sed societas etiam armorum parta est, validaeque aliquot auxiliorum¹⁰ cohortes¹¹ ex iis conscriptae sunt. 141. Hannonis eis¹ Hiberum provincia erat; eum reliquerat Hannibal ad regionis eius praesidium. Itaque, priusquam alienarentur omnia, obviam eundum² ratus, castris in conspectu hostium positis, in aciem eduxit. Nec Romano differendum certamen visum, quippe qui sciret,³ cum Hannone et Hasdrubale sibi dimicandum⁴ esse, malletque adversus singulos separatim quam adversus duos simul rem gerere. Nec magni certaminis⁵ ea dimicatio fuit. Sex millia hostium caesa, duo capta cum praesidio castrorum; nam et castra expugnata sunt, atque ipse dux cum aliquot principibus capiuntur,⁶ et Cissis, propinquum castris oppidum, expugnatur. Ceterum praeda oppidi parvi pretii⁷ rerum fuit, ac vilium mancipiorum;⁸ castra militem ditavere, non eius modo exercitus, qui victus erat, opibus, sed et eius, qui

B.C. 218.
Cn. Scipio in
Spain wins
over native
tribes.

Defeats
Hanno.

cum Hannibale in Italia militabat, omnibus fere caris rebus, ne gravia impedimenta essent, citra⁹ Pyrenaeum relictis.

142. Priusquam certa huius cladis fama accidit, transgressus Hiberum Hasdrubal cum octo millibus peditum, mille equitum,¹ tanquam ad primum adventum Romanorum occursum,² postquam perditas res³ ad Cissim amissaque castra accepit,⁴ iter ad mare convertit. Haud procul Tarracone⁵ classicos milites navalesque socios¹⁰ vagos palantesque per agros, quod ferme fit, ut secundae res negligentiam creent,⁶ equite passim dimisso cum magna caede ad naves compellit; nec diutius circa ea loca morari ausus, ne ab Scipione opprimeretur, trans Hiberum sese recepit. Et¹⁵ Scipio raptim ad famam novorum hostium agmine acto, quum in paucos praefectos navium animadvertisset,⁷ praesidio Tarracone modico relicto, Emporias cum classe rediit. 143. Vixdum digresso eo, Hasdrubal aderat, et Ilergetum populo, qui obsides Scipioni dederat, ad defectionem impulso, cum eorum iuventute agros fidelium Romanis sociorum vastat. Excito deinde Scipione hibernis, toto cis Hiberum rursus cedit agro. Scipio relictam ab auctore defectionis Ilergetum gentem quum infesto exercitu invasisset, intra paucos dies, pluribus quam ante obsidibus imperatis,¹ Ilergetes pecunia etiam multatos² inius³ dicionem que recepit.

Hasdrubal
comes up.

The Iler-
getes, stirred
by Hasdrubal to revolt,

are reduced
by Scipio, as
well as other
tribes.

144. Inde in Ausetanos, socios et ipsos¹ Poenorum procedit, atque urbe eorum obsessa, Laetanos auxilium finitimis ferentes nocte, haud procul iam urbe, quum intrare vellent, excepit insidiis. Caesa ad² 5 duodecim millia; exuti prope omnes armis domos passim per agros diffugere; nec obsessos alia ulla res quam iniqua oppugnantibus hiems tutabatur. Tringinta dies³ obsidio fuit, per quos raro unquam nix minus quattuor pedes⁴ alta iacuit, adeoque pluteos⁵ 10 ac vineas Romanorum operuerat, ut ea sola, ignibus aliquoties coniectis ab hoste, etiam tutamentum⁶ fuerit.⁷ Postremo quum Amusicus princeps eorum ad Hasdrubalem profugisset, viginti argenti talentis deduntur.⁸ Tarraconem in hiberna reditum est.

15 145. Postero anno in Hispania terra marique coeptum bellum est. Hasdrubal ad eum 217 B.C. navium numerum, quem a fratre instructum paratumque acceperat, decem adiecit; quadraginta navium classem Himilconi tradit, atque ita 20 Carthagine¹ profectus naves prope terram, exercitum in litore ducebat, paratus configere, quacunque parte copiarum hostis occurrisset.² Cn. Scipio postquam movisse ex hibernis hostem audit, primo idem consilium habuit; deinde minus³ 25 terra propter ingentem famam novorum auxiliorum concurrere ausus, delecto milite navibus imposito, quinque et triginta navium classe ire obviam hosti pergit. Altero⁴ ab Tarracone die ad stationem decem millia passuum distantem ab ostio Hiberi

144. Inde in Ausetanos, socios et ipsos¹ Poenorum procedit, atque urbe eorum obsessa, Laeetanos auxilium finitimis ferentes nocte, haud procul iam urbe, quum intrare vellent, excepit insidiis. Caesa ad² 5 duodecim millia; exuti prope omnes armis domos passim per agros diffugere; nec obsessos alia ulla res quam iniqua oppugnantibus hiems tutabatur. Tringinta dies³ obsidio fuit, per quos raro unquam vix minus quattuor pedes⁴ alta iacuit, adeoque pluteos⁵ 10 ac vineas Romanorum operuerat, ut ea sola, ignibus aliquoties coniectis ab hoste, etiam tutamentum⁶ fuerit.⁷ Postremo quum Amusicus princeps eorum ad Hasdrubalem profugisset, viginti argenti talentis deduntur.⁸ Tarraconem in hiberna reditum est.

15 145. Postero anno in Hispania terra marique coeptum bellum est. Hasdrubal ad eum 217 B.C. navium numerum, quem a fratre instructum paratumque acceperat, decem adiecit; quadraginta navium classem Himilconi tradit, atque ita 20 Carthagine¹ profectus naves prope terram, exercitum in litore ducebat, paratus configere, quacunque parte copiarum hostis occurrisset.² Cn. Scipio postquam movisse ex hibernis hostem audit, primo idem consilium habuit; deinde minus³ 25 terra propter ingentem famam novorum auxiliorum concurrere ausus, delecto milite navibus imposito, quinque et triginta navium classe ire obviam hosti pergit. Altero⁴ ab Tarracone die ad stationem decem millia passuum distantem ab ostio Hiberi



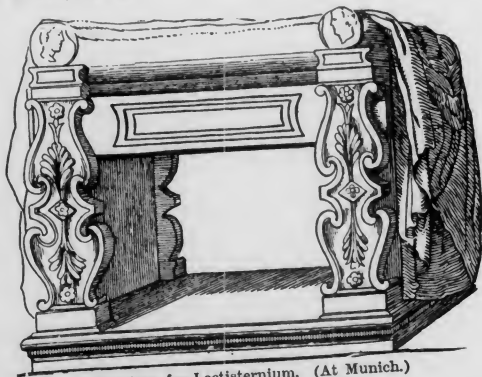
North Shore of Lake Trasimeno. (p. 44.)
(After How and Leigh.)



Lectisternium.
(Coin of C. Coelius Caldus,
B.C. 61.) (p. 39.)



Warship and Standards.
(Coin of M. Antonius.) (p. 55.)



Pulvinar for Lectisternium. (At Munich.)
(Venuti Mon. Matth.) (p. 39.)

amnis pervenit. 146. Inde duae Massiliensium speculatoriae¹ praemissae rettulere, classem Punicam stare in ostio fluminis, castraque in ripa posita. Itaque ut improvidos incautosque opprimeret, sublatiis ancoris ad hostem vadit. Multas et locis altis positas turres Hispania habet, quibus et speculis et propugnaculis adversus latrones utuntur. Inde primo conspectis hostium navibus, datum signum Hasdrubali est, tumultusque prius in terra et castris quam ad mare et ad naves est ortus, nondum aut pulsu remorum audito aut aperientibus² classem promontoriis; tum repente eques alius super alium ab Hasdrubale missus vagos in litore quietosque in tentoriis suis, nihil minus³ quam hostem aut proelium eo die expectantes, conscendere naves prope-
pere atque arma capere iubet; classem Romanam iam haud procul portu esse⁴ 147. Haec equites dimissi passim imperabant; mox Hasdrubal ipse cum omni exercitu aderat, varioque omnia tumultu strepunt, ruentibus in naves simul remigibus militibusque, fugientium magis e terra quam in pugnam euntium modo. Vixdum omnes conscenderant, quum alii oris funes¹ resolvunt,² alii, ne quid teneat, ancoralia incidunt; raptimque omnia ac praepro-
pere agendo,³ militum apparatu nautica ministeria impediuntur, trepidatione nautarum capere et aptare arma miles⁴ prohibetur. 148. Et iam Romanus non appropinquabat modo, sed

Surprise of the Carthaginian fleet at the mouth of the Ebro.

Great success of the Romans.

direxerat etiam in pugnam naves. Itaque non ab hoste et proelio magis Poeni quam suomet ipsi¹ tumultu turbati, tentata verius pugna quam inita, in fugam averterunt classem, et quum adversi amnis⁵ os lato agmini et tam multis simul venientibus haud intrabile esset, in litus passim naves egerunt, atque alii vadis, alii sicco litore excepti, partim armati, partim inermes² ad instructam per litus aciem suorum perferre; duae tamen primo concursu¹⁰ captae erant Punicae naves, quattuor suppressae.³ Romani quamquam terra hostium⁴ erat armatamque aciem toto praetentam⁵ litore cernebant, haud cunctanter insecuti trepidam hostium classem naves omnes, quae non aut perfregerant proras litori¹⁵ illis aut carinas fixerant vadis, religatas⁶ puppibus in altum extrahere; ad quinque et viginti naves e quadraginta cepere.

149. Ea victoria Romani toto eius orae mari potiti erant. Itaque ad Onusam classe profecti; ibique escensio ab navibus in terram facta. Quum urbem vi cepissent captamque diripuissent, Carthaginem¹ inde petunt, atque omnem agrum circa depopulati postremo tecta quoque iniuncta² muro portisque in-
²⁵ cenderunt. Inde iam praeda gravis ad Longunticam pervenit classis, ubi vis magna sparti erat, ad rem nauticam congesta ab Hasdrubale. Quod satis in usum fuit sublato, ceterum omne incensum est.
150. Nec continentis modo praelecta est ora, sed in

²⁰ The Roman fleet sweeps the sea without opposition.

Ebusum insulam transmissum.¹ Ibi urbe, quae caput insulae est, biduum nequicquam summo labore oppugnata, ubi in² spem irritam frustra teri tempus animadversum est, ad populationem agri versi sunt, direptisque aliquot incensisque vicis,⁵ maiore quam ex continenti praeda parta quum in naves se recepissent, ex Baliaribus insulis legati pacem petentes ad Scipionem venerunt. Inde flexa retro classis reditumque in citeriora³ provinciae, quo omnium populorum, qui Hiberum accolunt,¹⁰ multorum et ultimae Hispaniae legati concurrerunt; populi amplius centum viginti⁴ dicionis Romanae⁵ facti sunt obsidibus datis. Igitur terrestribus quoque copiis satis fidens Romanus usque ad saltum Castulonensem est progressus; Hasdrubal in¹⁵ Lusitaniam ac propius Oceanum concessit.

151. Quietum inde fore videbatur reliquum aestatis tempus, fuissetque per Poenum ^{Revolt among the Ilergetes.} hostem;¹ sed praeterquam quod ipsorum Hispanorum inquieta avidaque in novas res² sunt²⁰ ingenia, Mandonius Indibilisque, qui antea Ilergetum regulus fuerat, postquam Romani ab saltu recessere ad maritimam oram, concitis popularibus in agrum pacatum sociorum Romanorum ad populandum venerunt. Adversus eos tribuni militum²⁵ cum expeditis auxiliis a Scipione missi ^{Easily suppressed.} levi certamine, ut tumultuariam manum,³ fudere omnes, occisis quibusdam captisque magna-
 que parte armis⁴ exuta. **152.** Hic tamen tumultus cedentem ad Oceanum Hasdrubalem cis Hiberum ad

tutandos socios retraxit. Castra Punica in agro Ilergavonensium, castra Romana ad Novam classem¹ erant, quum fama repens alio² avertit³ bellum. Celtiberi, qui principes⁴ regionis suae legatos miserant obsidesque dederant Romanis, nuntio misso a Scipione exiit arma capiunt provinciamque Carthaginensium valido exercitu invadunt. Tria oppida vi expugnant; inde cum ipso Hasdrubale duobus proeliis egregie pugnant; ad quindecim millia⁵ hostium occiderunt, quattuor millia cum multis militaribus signis capiunt.

⁵ The Celtiberi gain success against Hasdrubal.

^{153.} Hoc statu rerum in Hispania P. Scipio in provinciam venit, prorogato¹ post consulatum imperio ab senatu missus, cum triginta longis navibus² et octo millibus militum magnoque commeatu advecto. Ea classis cum magna laetitia civium sociorumque portum Tarraconis ex alto tenuit.³ Ibi milite⁴ exposito profectus Scipio fratri²⁰ se coniungit, ac deinde communi animo consilioque gerebant bellum. Occupatis⁵ igitur Carthaginensibus Celtiberico bello, haud cunctanter Hiberum transgrediuntur, nec ullo viso hoste, Saguntum pergunt ire, quod ibi obsides totius Hispaniae traditos⁶ ab Hannibale fama erat modico in arce custodiri⁷ praesidio. Id unum pignus inclinatos ad Romanam societatem omnium Hispaniae populorum animos morabatur, ne sanguine liberorum suorum culpa defectionis lueretur. ^{154.} Eo vinculo Hispaniam vir unus sollerti magis quam fidei¹ consilio

P. Scipio joins his brother in Spain.

exsolvit. Abelux erat Sagunti nobilis Hispanus, fidus ante Poenis; tum, qualia² plerumque sunt barbarorum ingenia, cum fortuna mutaverat fidem. Ceterum trans fugam sine magnae rei proditione venientem ad⁵ hostes nihil aliud quam unum vile atque infame corpus esse ratus, id agebat,³ ut quam maximo emolumento novis sociis esset.⁴ Circumspectis igitur omnibus, quae fortuna potestatis eius⁵ poterat facere, obsidibus potissimum tradendis animum adiecit, eam unam rem maxime⁶ ratus conciliaturam Romanis principum Hispaniae amicitiam. ^{155.} Sed quum iniussu Bostaris praefecti satis sciret nihil obsidum custodes facturos esse, Bostarem ipsum arte aggreditur. Castra extra urbem in¹⁵ ipso litore habebat Bostar, ut aditum ea parte intercluderet Romanis. Ibi eum in secretum abductum,¹ velut ignorantem monet, quo statu sit² res: metum continuisse³ ad eam diem Hispanorum animos, quia procul Romani abessent;⁴ nunc cis⁵ Hiberum castra²⁰ Romana esse, arcem tutam perfugiumque novas volentibus res; itaque, quos metus non teneret, beneficio et gratia devinciendos esse. ^{156.} Miranti¹ Bostari percontantique, quodnam² donum efficere tantam rem posset, "obsides" inquit "in²⁵ civitates remitte. Id et privatim parentibus, quorum maximum momentum in civitatibus est suis, et publice populis gratum erit. Vult sibi quisque credi,³ et habita fides⁴ ipsam plerumque obligat fidem. Ministerium restituendorum domos⁵ obsidum mihi-

By the craft of Abelux the Spanish hostages are put into the hands of the Romans.

met deposco ipse, ut opera⁶ quoque impensa consilium adiuvem meum et rei suapte⁷ natura gratiae quantam insuper gratiam possim⁸ adiciam."

157. Homini non ad cetera¹ Punica ingenia callido
5 ut persuasit, nocte clam progressus ad hostium stationes, conventis² quibusdam auxiliariis Hispanis et ab his ad Scipionem perductus, quod affert expro-
mit, et fide³ accepta dataque ac loco et tempore constituto ad obsides tradendos, Saguntum redit.
10 Diem insequentem absumpsit cum Bostare mandatis ad rem agendam accipiendis. Dimissus, quum se nocte iturum, ut custodias hostium falleret, constituisset, ad compositam cum iis⁴ horam excitatis custodibus puerorum profectus, veluti ignarus in
15 praeparatas sua fraude insidias ducit. In castra Romana perducti; cetera omnia⁵ de reddendis obsidibus, sicut cum Bostare constitutum erat, acta.

158. Maior aliquanto¹ Romanorum gratia fuit in re pari,² quam quanta Carthaginensium³ fuisset.⁴ Illos⁵ enim graves superbosque in rebus secundis expertos⁶ fortuna et timor mitigasse videri potuisset; Romanus primo adventu, incognitus ante, ab re
20 elementari liberalique initium fecerat, et Abelux, vir prudens, haud frustra⁷ videbatur socios mutasse. Itaque ingenti consensu defectionem omnes spectare;⁸ armaque extemplo mota forent, ni hiemis, quae Romanos quoque et Carthaginenses concedere in tecta coegit, intervenisset.⁹

The Romans set them free and gain credit for it among the Spanish tribes.

NOTES.

The Grammar commonly referred to is the Revised Latin Primer.
§ refers to sections in the Latin Primer.
ch. " chapters of this book.
R. " sections in Roby's 'Latin Grammar for Schools.'

- 1.—1. *omnium*: Latin Primer, § 259. (R. 520.)
2. *gesta sint*, § 467. (R. 765.)
3. *H. duce*, § 237. (R. 504.) The name 'Hannibal' means 'favour of Baal.'
4. *inter se ... contulerunt arma*, 'engaged in war with one another.'
5. *ipsis*, referring to what has been said of the greatness of the two countries: though so great in past times, yet never before greater than at this time. 'Even these.'
6. *virium*, § 260. (R. 522.)
7. *anceps*, properly 'two-headed' (*ambo-caput*): cp. *praeceps*. (R. 803.)
8. *periculum* means here not merely 'danger,' but 'ruin.'
9. *fuerint*, § 421. (R. 702.)
- 2.—1. *Hannibalem ... iuravisse*, § 414 (a). (R. 537.)
2. *annorum ... novem*: genitive of quality, § 128. (R. 524.)
3. *altaribus*, singular in meaning.
4. *tactis sacris*, § 237.
5. *quum primum*, 'as soon as.'
6. *populo Romano*, § 218.
- 3.—1. *distulerunt*, § 198. (R. 814.)
2. *annos*, § 278.

3. **obtinuit.** *Obtinere* does not mean 'to get,' nor does *occupare* mean 'to keep,' but *vice versa*.

4. **hospitiis** (§ 240), 'private treaties of friendship,' such as two families might have with one another: here they were entered into between Hasdrubal and the Spanish chieftains: he married a Spanish wife.

5. **nihilo**, § 244.

6. **iram interfecti domini.** The genitive here expresses cause or origin. Observe that where we should use a substantive, 'the murder of his master,' in Latin we often have a participle or adjective: so *summus mons* = 'the top of the mountain'; *amissa Sardinia* = 'the loss of Sardinia': concrete for abstract.

7. **eo fuit habitu**, 'such an expression,' § 234. (R. 502.)

8. **visus sit**, § 421. (R. 702.)

4.—1. **ut**, 'on condition that': *ea lege ut* is the full expression. The clause is consecutive.

2. **Hiberus**, 'the Ebro.'

3. **Saguntinis mediis**, etc. One would think from this expression that Saguntum (a colony from Zakynthus, whence its name) was on or near the Ebro, whereas it was a long way to the south of that river: but the historians of the time did not know much geography, and one of the best, Polybius, thought that Saguntum was north of the Ebro. It is very doubtful whether Saguntum was really mentioned by name in this treaty at all. The Romans of course wished to prove that Hannibal was breaking treaties when he attacked it: the treaty perhaps only said that the allies on both sides should be secure from attack. Saguntum was in alliance with Rome.

5.—1. **vixdum puberem.** He was really about 23 years old: perhaps he had returned to Africa at his father's death.

2. **Hamilcarem ... redditum sibi esse**, § 414 (b). (R. 535.)

3. **parendum**, etc., § 375.

4. **discerneres** ? *i.e.* it would have been difficult to decide (if one had been present): an implied condition; see § 439 (b) and ch. 17, note 4. (R. 644.)

5. **esset**, § 420 and § 411. (R. 750 and 620.)

6. **plurimum audaciae**, § 260. (R. 522.) With the verb a dative should be supplied, § 224.

7. **ad pericula capessenda**, § 379. *ad*, especially with the gerund, often expresses a purpose or end. See ch. 13, note 4.

8. **caloris ... patiens**, § 262. (R. 525.)

9. **temperans cibi**, 'moderate in eating.'

10. **Equitum**, etc., § 259. (R. 520.)

11. **princeps** (*primus-capio*) here = *primus*.

12. **ingentia vitia.** These charges made against Hannibal by an enemy are not very readily to be accepted. Polybius, a very careful historian, who was not a Roman but a Greek, thinks that he was not cruel but avaricious. As to his faithlessness there is not much evidence of it, but he was no doubt crafty and fond of stratagem.

13. **Punica perfidia** or **fides** (cp. ch. 132) was proverbial among the Romans; perhaps there was no more ground for the phrase than for 'perfidious Albion,' used of England by Napoleon I.

14. **religio** is pretty nearly what we mean by 'conscientiousness,' the feeling which keeps one from breaking faith or violating any obligation.

15. **meruit.** From the first meaning, 'to acquire a share of something' (cp. the Greek *μέρος*), *merere* or *mereri* (for it is also deponent) comes to mean 'to earn pay,' and then generally 'to deserve reward' by any service. Here it means 'to serve as a soldier,' for *merere stipendia*, 'to earn soldier's pay.'

16. **duci**, § 222. *Magno futuro duci*, 'one who was to be,' etc.

17. **esset**, § 452 (b), *quae* = 'such as.' (R. 704.)

6.—1. **Ex quo die** = *ex eo die quo*.

2. **nihil** = *non*.

3. **morandum** (supply *esse*), § 382.

4. **deinde.** Observe that connecting particles are often left out in Latin.

5. **ne ... opprimeret**, § 423. (R. 678.)

6. **inferre bellum**, § 369. (R. 534.)

7.—1. **Quibus oppugnandis**, § 379. (R. 548.) *Quibus* stands for *et his*. Observe the use of the gerundive instead of a substantive: cp. note 6 on ch. 3, *iram interfecti domini*.

2. **haud**, § 396.

3. *Romana arma*, 'the hostility of the Romans.'
4. *movebantur*, 'was likely to be,' etc.
5. *parte*: i.e. the territory south of the Ebro, which had not all been conquered by Carthage, though assigned to her by treaty with Rome.
6. *dicione*, also spelt *ditione*; cp. *nuntius*, *contio*.
7. *petisse*, § 370. *petere* means 'to aim at.'
8. *finitimis domitis gentibus*, § 237. Translate by a substantive: 'the conquest of,' etc.
9. *id bellum*; i.e. with Saguntum.
10. *posset*, § 423, 'might.' The principal clause here is positive: hence *ut* is used; cp. ch. 38, note 5.
11. *expugnat*: § 337; cp. *accipit* just below.
12. *pugna ... habita*, § 237. Translate by past partic. act.
13. *in deditionem accipere* means 'to grant terms of surrender.' Look out *deditio*.
14. *trans*; that is, from a Roman's point of view: i.e. S. of the river.
15. *Carthaginiensium*, § 254.
- 8.—1. *Romam*, § 211.
2. *placuit*, 'it was resolved,' § 414 (a).
3. *ad res ... inspiciendas*, § 379; *ad* expresses a purpose; cp. ch. 5, note 7.
4. *videretur*, § 468.
5. *denuntiarent*, § 453. (R. 680.)
6. *ab* used before vowels, and often before consonants, except labials, *b*, *p*, *f*, *v*, *m*.
7. *sociis*, § 194.
8. *ut ... abstineret*, § 417.
9. *traicerent*, § 453. (R. 680.)
- 9.—1. *parant*, § 338. (R. 595.)
2. *ultra*, used as *trans* in ch. 7: south of the river.
3. *passus mille*, § 282. The *passus* was 5 Roman feet, and the Roman foot was about 11½ (11·65) English inches; so that *mille passus* is about 1618 English yards. *Passus* seems to mean the double pace, from the place where the foot leaves

the ground to the place where the same foot is put down again. The English military pace is 30 inches, which, doubled, is within two inches of the Roman *passus*.

4. *pervastatis ... finibus*: cp. ch. 7, note 12. The use of the deponent partic. *ingressus* marks the deficiency of the language here.

5. *aggreditur*, § 337. (R. 594.)

10.—1. *patentiorum*; i.e. less broken by rocks.

2. *vineas*. *Vinea* means 'an harbour of vines'; but as a military term it means a roof by which soldiers might be sheltered while undermining or battering the walls of a town. The roof rested on posts 8 feet high, and was either carried or wheeled up to the walls. Here several were often joined together, so that a large number could work under them. The roof was covered with raw hides, as a protection against fire thrown from the walls. (See Smith's 'Dictionary of Antiquities'.)

3. *posset*, § 453. (R. 680.)

4. *ut* = 'as was natural.'

5. *ceterae ... altitudinis*, 'the height in other places.'

6. *emunitus*, 'built up.'

7. *iuventus* generally means 'young persons' collectively, and here is used with plural verb, § 199, 3. (R. 944.)

8. *plurimum periculi*, § 260.

11.—1. *haud plures*: a mild way of saying that the loss was heavier on the Carthaginian side; so in Greek οὐκ ἥκιστα often means 'most.'

2. *ut*, § 428. Note that *ut* is followed by the indicative in temporal clauses.

3. *subit*, § 338. (R. 595.)

4. *femur*, § 213.

5. *abesset*, § 421.

6. *quin*, § 419. (R. 712.)

12.—1. *quies*, 'cessation.'

2. *pluribus partibus*, § 268.

3. *coepit* *sunt*. When this verb is followed by a passive infinitive, it is generally itself also passive. (R. p. 137.)

4. *multitudine*, § 235.
5. *Poeni*. This and the adjective *Punicus* mean of course 'Phœnician.'
6. *arietibus*, § 240.
7. *muri*, § 260.
8. *ea ruina*, § 241.
9. *illorum ... horum*, to be taken with *animos*. *Ille*, the former; *hic*, the latter: the first being, as it were, at a greater distance off.
10. *pugnatum est*, § 301. (R. 569.)
11. *tollunt*, § 337. (R. 594.)
12. *in ruinas*, for they had got inside the wall.
13. *impeditum*, because they were among the ruins of the wall.
- 13.—1. *Roma*, § 274.
2. *venisse*, § 414 (a). (R. 537.)
3. *quibus*, § 218.
4. *dicerent*, § 453. A purpose may be expressed by (1) *ut* or *qui* with subj.; (2) *ad* with accus. of gerund or gerundive; (3) *causa* (abl.) with genitive; (4) fut. participle. If negative, by *ne* with subjunctive.
5. *operæ pretium*. Look in the dictionary for this phrase. (R. 516.)
6. *Carthaginem*, § 211.
- 14.—1. *unus* = *solus*. Hanno was a rival and enemy of the family of Hamilcar.
2. *ne ... susciperent*, § 417. (R. 672.) So *ne ... mitterent* just below.
3. *manes* properly means 'the good (or kind) people'; it gets its common sense from the habit people had of giving good names to the spirits that they feared: so the Furies were called *Eumenides* = 'kind goddesses.'
4. *Barcini*. Hamilcar was called Barca (*i.e.* lightning).
5. *superesset*, § 467. (R. 765.)
6. *quietura*, 'would rest undisputed.'
- 15.—1. *cupidine*, § 241.
2. *ad id*, *i.e.* 'regnum.'

3. *unde arcentur foedere*: see note 3 on ch. 4.
4. *bonus*: ironically said.
5. *ius gentium*, 'international law,' which protected ambassadors.
6. *nihili*, § 257. (R. 494.)
7. *deposcunt*, 'demand his surrender.' A common way of making amends to an enemy was to surrender the person who had offended them.
- 16.—1. *Aegates*, off Lilybaeum, where the Carthaginians were finally defeated in the First Punic War, 241 B.C.
2. *Erycem*, Mount Eryx, in the west of Sicily, held by Hamilcar against the Romans in the First Punic War.
3. *pater ipse*. The argument is, if Hamilcar himself was beaten by Rome, how much more this boy.
4. *Tarento*, § 229.
5. *ex foedere*, 'according to our agreement by treaty.' (R. 817 b.)
6. *Carthagini*, etc.; *i.e.* he is bringing ruin on Carthage by his action against Saguntum.
7. *sim*, § 359. (R. 666 b.)
- 17.—1. *meam ... esse*, § 414 (b). (R. 535.)
2. *paternas*, 'against his father,' Hamilcar.
3. *eo*, explained by *quod*, etc.
4. *si viveret ... haberemus*, § 439 (b). The imperfect or pluperf. subj. in conditional clauses implies that the condition is not fulfilled: 'If he were alive' (which he is not): ch. 122, note 2. (R. 638.)
5. *censeo*, used of giving a vote for some course of action.
6. *piaculum*, a victim offered to atone for something wrong; used also of sacrifices to avert evil omens.
7. *deposcat*, § 440. (R. 638.)
8. *nequeat*, § 455.
- 18.—1. *ita*, explained by what follows.
2. *senatui*, § 216.
3. *satisfaciant*, § 453. (R. 680.)
4. *abducat*, § 417. (R. 638.)

5. *dedant*, § 453.

19.—1. *Hannibalis*, 'in favour of Hannibal,' § 254.

2. *responsum est*, etc., § 301. (R. 569.)

3. *ortum ... facere*. Infinitives in oblique enunciation keep the tenses which would be used in the same statement expressed directly. (R. 766.) The verbs which follow a relative or conjunction, and are therefore subjunctive (§ 467), depend for their tenses on that of the verb which introduces the whole statement (§ 411). (R. 619, etc.) That verb is here *responsum est*: hence we have *praeponeret*, which in the direct statement would be *praeponit*: 'Bellum ortum ab S. est, populus R. iniuste facit, si ... praeponit'; § 438. (R. 641.) Do not confuse it with § 439.

20.—1. *terunt*, § 338.

2. *mittendis*, § 379.

3. *militum*, § 254.

4. *fore*: see note 3 on ch. 19.

5. *ab ea parte*, 'on that side.'

6. *aliquanto*, 'considerably.'

7. *atrocior*, 'more fierce.'

8. *ferrent*: indirect question combined with deliberative conjunctive (§ 358 and § 420). Expressed directly, the question would be *qua feramus open?* *Ferrent*, because dependent on *scire poterant*, § 411.

21.—1. *turris mobilis*. Wooden structures were used to put the attacking party on a level with the defenders of the wall, or even above them.

2. *altitudine*, § 235.

3. *Quae quum* = *et cum ea*.

4. *admota esset*, § 435.

5. *exturbasset*; i.e. from the walls.

6. *ad subruendum*, § 379. *ad* with gerund or gerundive often expresses a purpose: see ch. 13, note 4.

7. *calce* = 'mortar.'

8. *ruebat*: compare the meaning of *ruina*.

22.—1. *haberent*, § 411, *Note*.

2. *ad ... intercludendam*: see note 6 on ch. 21.

3. *omnium*, neuter: objective genitive.

4. *unica spes*, § 194.

5. *abessent*, § 426.

23.—1. *publice*; that is, he had an official appointment to protect their interests abroad, though not a Saguntine himself. Such a person was called in Greek *πρόξενος*, and stood in the place of a permanent ambassador or consul. Thus Alkibiades (being an Athenian) was the representative at Athens of Spartan interests, so far as they were not opposed to Athenian interests.

2. *ignoraretis*: § 411. The tense shows that *veni* is historic and not primary. (R. 607, etc.)

3. *pro*, 'in accordance with': compare the use of *ex*, ch. 16, note 5.

4. *ab Romanis*: see note 6 on ch. 8.

24.—1. *vobis*, § 220.

2. *adimit*; i.e. 'he proposes to take.'

3. *aedificetis*, § 453.

4. *deferri*, § 417, *Note 2*.

5. *fore*, § 443.

6. *singulis*: distributive, § 313.

7. *si ... velitis*. Subjunctive because dependent on *oratio obliqua*. In direct speech there would be a future indicative in both clauses of the condition, 'Corpora vestra salva erunt si inermes ... voletis Sagunto exire.'

8. *vel*, 'even.'

9. *quam ... sinatis*, 'than that you should,' etc.; a mixture of constructions, as if it had been written *haec patiamini necesse esse* (for *patienda esse*) *censeo, quam ... sinatis*.

25.—1. *ad haec audienda*: final; cp. ch. 13, note 4.

2. *secessione facta ... aurum collatum ... in ignem ad id factum ... coniciebant*. Observe the use of participles where we should break up the one sentence into many: 'departed, collected, made a fire,' etc.

3. *eodem*, adverb.

26.—1. *nudatam ... esse urbem*, § 414 (b). *Signum diderat* is here equivalent to a verb of declaring.

2. *custodiis*, § 229.

- 27.—1. *cunctandum*, § 301. (R. 569.)
 2. *puberes*, those of fifteen and upwards.
 3. *interficerentur*, § 417. *Signum dedit* is here equivalent to a verb of commanding.
 4. *parci*, § 301. (R. 569.)
- 28.—1. *de industria*, 'on purpose': ep. ch. 123.
 2. *militum praeda fuerant*: see ch. 20. Their value was not therefore included in that which was sent home.
 3. *aliquantum pecuniae*, § 260. (R. 522.)
 4. *missam esse*, in agreement with the nearest of the subjects: for construction see § 414 (*a*). The subject of *constat* is the whole of the sentence besides. (R. 537.)
 5. *Carthaginem*, § 273.
- 29.—1. *Romae*, § 272.
 2. *non lati auxilii*: cp. *iram interfecti domini*, ch. 3, note 6.
 3. *esset*, § 449.
 4. *trepidarent*, § 421. (R. 702.)
 5. *consulerent*, § 421.
 6. *rem Romanam*, 'the Roman State.'
 7. *Sardos*, etc., the peoples against whom Rome had fought since the First Punic War. *Et* marks them off into two sections, in the West and in the East, the component parts of which are coupled by *que, atque*. (R. 860.)
 8. *tumultum*, 'a rebellion'; used of risings in Italy, whether among Gauls or others. The Gauls in the North of Italy were not at this time subdued by Rome. (See Introduction.)
 9. *fuisse ... transituros*, etc. The tenses are of course the same as if it were stated directly: see note 3 on ch. 19.
 10. *armorum*, § 262. (R. 525.)
- 30.—1. *Ti.* = Tiberius. *T.* = Titus.
 2. *Africa*: not that Africa or any part of it had been conquered, but this was to be the direction of his military operations.
 3. *provinciae* means here the places where the Consul was to exercise his functions, his sphere of action.

4. *decretae*. No Roman legions could be sent into the field except by the Senate's resolution, renewed each year. With the allies, *i.e.* the other Italians, we see they were not so strict.
5. *legiones*. A Roman legion consisted of between 4000 and 5000 infantry, with about 300 cavalry. Hence we see that the total number of Roman infantry levied was about 25,000, and of cavalry about 1800.
6. *videretur*: subj. because hypothetical.
7. *peditum ... equites*, § 311.
8. *quinqueremes*, 'ships with five banks of oars.' These were the ordinary war vessels of this time. In earlier times the Athenians had used ordinarily 'triremes,' carrying about 220 men, which attained a very great speed by rowing. Sailing ships were much slower, and were used for merchandise. In fact, oars partly stood in the place of steam.
9. *deductae*; *i.e.* from the building yards and ship-houses to the sea.
10. *latum ad populum est*. The formal decision of the question of peace and war rested with the people voting by centuries. (*Populus* is not the same as *plebs*.) It is clear, however, that the Senate really decided everything.
11. *vellent iuberent*; indirect question. This is the regular formula in such cases.
12. *supplicatio*, a public service, consisting of processions to the various temples, either for prayer or thanksgiving.
13. *eveniret*, § 417.
- 31.—1. *ita*, 'as follows.'
2. *quaterna ... treceni*, distributive numerals, 'so many to each legion.'
3. *naves longae*, 'war vessels.'
4. *centum sexaginta*, § 89.
5. *transmittere*: intrans.; ep. ch. 150.
6. *ad arcendos*: final.
7. *alter*, 'one' (of the two).
8. *copiarum*, § 260. (R. 522.)
9. *in Galliam*; *i.e.* Gallia Cisalpina, the north of Italy, where disturbances were imminent among the Gauls. See ch. 44.

10. suo iusto equitatu; i.e. 300.
11. equitibus; i.e. sociorum.
12. Romanos; i.e. equites.
- 32.—1. iusta, 'the proper ceremonies.' A war declared with due forms was *iustum bellum*, according to Roman ideas.
2. ad percontandos ... ut indicerent. This change of construction shows that *ad* with gerundive is equivalent to a final clause. *Percontari* is also written *percunctari*.
3. publico consilio, 'with the sanction of the State.'
4. oppugnasset, § 420.
5. si faterentur, standing, in historic sequence, for *si fateantur* in *oratio recta*. The whole sentence is really indirect command, with the verb of command suppressed, being the orders given to the ambassadors.
6. venerunt. Temporal conjunctions (except *quum* and *dum*, § 430 and § 435) are regularly followed by perfect indicative: ch. 11, note 2.
7. privato publicone; an unusual form of double question. See § 406.
8. iniuria, the opposite of *iure*.
9. ictum esset, § 467. (R. 765.)
10. C. Lutatius. He made the treaty at the end of the First Punic War, B.C. 241.
11. negavissent, § 469.
- 33.—1. ferociter: *ferox* is applied to a person of a spirited, warlike disposition.
2. vellet, § 468. In *oratio recta*: *utrum vis, da*.
3. daret, § 417. (R. 672.)
4. accipere ... gesturos. In *oratio recta*: *accipimus ... geremus*.
5. quo ... animo, eodem = *eodem animo*, *quo*.
- 34.—1. imperatum erat, §§ 299, 302.
2. traiecerunt, like *transmittere*, used intransitively.
3. transeunt, § 337. (R. 594.)
- 35.—1. darent; i.e. *Galli darent*. See § 417 (b). (R. 672.)
2. risus dicitur ortus, § 370. In these cases Latin prefers

the personal construction where we use the impersonal, 'it is said,' etc.

3. sedaretur, § 421. (R. 702.)
4. stolidus = *stulta*.
- 36.—1. in se, referring to the speakers, the Gauls.
2. meritum, 'service': ch. 5, note 15.
3. quae, referring to both *meritum* and *iniuriam*.
4. sumerent, § 452. (R. 704.)
5. audire ... pelli. Observe the tense.
6. indigna, 'indignities.'
7. certe, 'in any case.'
8. pro alienis, 'to save other people's.'
- 37.—1. ab sociis. Rome had an old alliance with Massilia (Marseilles), a Greek colony, which once rivalled Carthage in the trade of the Mediterranean.
2. constante, 'steadily maintaining.'
3. transmisisse: cp. ch. 34, note 2.
- 38.—1. Carthaginem Novam (now Cartagena), the chief Punic settlement in Spain, situated on the S.E. coast.
2. Romae ... Carthagine, § 272.
3. acta forent, § 420 (b). (R. 750.)
4. pacatis; i.e. reduced to submission.
5. ut non pacis solum, etc. *Non ... solum* belongs to *pacis*, and the clause is not a negative one: cp. ch. 6, n. 10.
6. bonis, § 242.
- 39.—1. instet, § 426.
2. visuri sitis, § 420 (a) and § 114. This is the regular and only future subjunctive. (R. 617.)
3. commeatum, 'leave of absence.'
4. adsitis, § 417 (b). (R. 672.)
5. ultro, literally 'beyond' (what was expected); hence 'unasked.'
- 40.—1. peteret, subjunctive because subordinate to *esset*, but the more usual expression would be *dum petit*, § 467, Note 2.

2. *ab Sicilia*, 'on the side of Sicily': cp. ch. 20, note 5.
- 41.—1. *praemissis* (*exploratoribus*), etc.
2. *conciliarent*, § 453.
3. *orae*, the coast land by which the roads ran.
4. *Hispanias* .. *Galliis*: plural, because referring to the several divisions of each.
5. *obtinendam* = *tenendam*: ch. 3, n. 3.
- 42.—1. *feroces*: see note 1 on ch. 33.
- 43.—1. *ante ... quam venisset*. Hannibal states his intention, which however he was not allowed to carry out.
- 44.—*Boii*, the most powerful and restless tribe of Cisalpine Gaul.
2. *colonias ... deductas*. These colonies were garrisons of Latins and other allies, planted in newly-conquered territory, and occupying the land as settlers; they served to secure the conquest.
3. *terroris*, § 260. (R. 522.)
4. *triumviri*, 'commissioners.'
5. *ad agrum assignandum*, 'to allot land' to the settlers.
6. *diffusi*, § 127.
7. *confugerent*, § 421. (R. 702.)
- 45.—1. *fide*. This word means 'a promise,' especially of protection. Compare the phrase *in fidem recipere*.
2. *obsides*. These hostages had been given at the end of the last Gallic war.
3. *redderentur*. In *oratio recta*: *nisi reddantur*; § 443.
4. *essent*. Observe the change of tense.
- 46.—1. *praecipitavit*, intrans.
2. *ad quingentos*, '(men) to the number of,' etc.
3. *cecidisse*, § 414 (a). (R. 537.)
4. *de integro*, 'afresh'; *i.e.* 'from the beginning.'
5. *ducitur*, § 338.
6. *signa*. There was one standard to each century (commanded by a centurion), and sixty centuries to the legion.
7. *Tannetum*, § 211.

- 47.—1. *proximum ostium*, *i.e.* the eastern mouth.
2. *satis*, 'quite.' We are not told who gave the information.
- 48.—1. *munimento*, § 225.
2. *contrahendas*, § 379.
3. *singulis*. The distributive numeral implies that one tree made one boat.
4. *possent*, § 442.
- 49.—1. *ex adverso*, 'opposite.'
2. *adverso flumine*, 'up the river.'
3. *ire iter*, § 212.
4. *quam*, with superlative adjective or adverb, means 'as... as possible.'
5. *adoriatur*, § 411. (R. 621.)
6. *millia*, *i.e.* *passuum*. See note 3 on ch. 9.
7. *secundum*; literally, 'following' (*sequor*). Here the opposite of *adverso flumine*.
- 50.—1. *acceptit*. *Accipere* often means 'to learn,' by report or otherwise.
2. *ad excipiendum*, *i.e.* 'to receive and break.'
3. *nantes*, § 199, 3. (R. 944.)
4. *cantu*. All barbarians advance to battle with yells or songs.
5. *per* expresses here the permanent condition.
- 51.—1. *qui* = *et ii*.
2. *ratem*, 'a raft.'
3. *pedes*, § 283.
4. *pontis in modum*, 'after the manner of,' etc. The elephants were first accustomed to be afloat on the fixed raft and then led on to the other, which was cast loose.
5. *Indi*, the drivers, who came with the elephants from Asia.
6. *inciderat*; *i.e.* into their mouths.
- 52.—1. *speculatum*, § 386.
2. *essent*, § 420 (b). (R. 750.)
3. *dimicandi*, § 376.
4. *perrexit*, 'proceeded.'

- 53.—1. *triduo*, § 277.
 2. *defensurus* expresses the purpose, equivalent to *ὥς* with fut. partic. in Greek: cp. ch. 13, note 4.
 54.—1. *duces*, 'guides.'
 2. *contioni*, 'the assembled troops' (*conventio*).
 3. *emensam*. This past partic., though from a deponent verb, has sometimes a passive meaning.
 4. *tot millibus ... prohibentibus*, 'in spite of the opposition of,' etc.
 5. *habere*. Supply *se*.
 6. *Italiae*, 'belonging to Italy.'
 7. *esset*: why subj.?
 55.—1. *generi*, § 222.
 2. *Alpes quidem*, 'the Alps indeed'; so far from being impassable, were even habitable.
 3. *fauces*, 'the gorges,' mountain valleys leading upwards.
 56.—1. *agri*, § 260.
 57.—1. *Delta*, Greek, neut. indecl.: the letter Δ, which in shape is like the figure made by a river (*e.g.* the Nile) running into the sea through several months.
 2. *frumenti feraces*, § 262 (R. 525) (*ferax*, der. from *fero*).
 3. *maiori* = *maiori natu*.
 4. *meritum* is anything which deserves a return—'a service.'
 5. *vestimenti*, as a precaution against the cold of the Alps.
 6. *securum iter praestitit*, 'made the march safe.' *Praestare* means sometimes 'to stand surety for a person': here it means 'he guaranteed (the safety),' *securum* being the 'oblique complement,' § 206.
 58.—1. *bona pace incolentium*, 'with the good leave of,' etc.
 2. *perventum est*, § 299. (R. 569.)
 3. *erigentibus ... agmen*, 'as they were,' etc., dat. after *apparuerunt*. The ascent here is only that of an outlying range.
 4. *tumulos*, accus. after *insidentes*.

5. *occuluissent ... dedissent*, § 439 (*b*). Past tenses of subj. are used in conditions where it is implied that the condition was not fulfilled: 'if they had,' implying that they did not. See ch. 122, note 2. (R. 638.)
 6. *stragem dedissent*, 'would have inflicted,' etc.
 59.—1. *quam extantissima potuit*: see note 4 on ch. 49; *potuit* is often omitted. (R. 683.)
 2. *obsideri saltum*, § 414 (*b*).
 3. *degressos montanos*, § 414 (*b*).
 4. *ignes accendi*, in order that no suspicion might arise of his movement.
 5. *angustias*. *Evasit* is used transitively, but *periculo evaderet* occurs, ch. 61.
 60.—1. *ex castellis*, 'from their fortified villages.' Such a place is called a *castello* in Italy now.
 2. *via*, 'by the road,' below the heights.
 3. *agmen*, 'the column,' used of soldiers on the march; *acies*, of an army in battle array.
 61.—1. *iniquitate*; literally, 'unevenness': both the enemy and the nature of the ground were against them.
 2. *sibi*, 'selfishly.'
 3. *contentente*, § 237. (R. 504.)
 4. *plus ... certaminis*, § 260. (R. 522.)
 5. *stragem*, der. from *sterno*.
 6. *simul*; *i.e.* together with their own fall.
 7. *facerent*, § 421. (R. 712.)
 8. *turba*, 'the confusion.'
 9. *immensum altitudinis*, § 260, 'a vast depth': comp. *ad extremum periculi*, ch. 64.
 62.—1. *continuit suos*: he was on the heights above, ch. 59.
 2. *impedimentis*, § 229. (R. 512.)
 3. *impetu ipso*; *i.e.* the 'mere charge' was enough.
 4. *a montanis ... loco*; observe the use and the omission of *a*, §§ 239, 240.
 5. *viae*, § 260. Having got over one difficult pass, he is now in open and level valleys, through which he marches to the main ascent.

- 63.—1. *populum*, 'a district.'
 2. *olivae ramis*. The culture of the olive is so important in Southern Europe that it is almost everywhere a symbol of industry and peace.
 3. *memorantes*, 'stating.'
 4. *duces*, 'guides.'
 5. *modo ne faceret*, § 442. (R. 396.)
 6. *credendum*, § 299 and § 414 (*b*). (R. 569 and 535.)
 64.—1. *fuisset ... accepta esset*. See ch. 122, note 2. (R. 638.)
 2. *etiam sic*, 'even as it was.'
 3. *obtinentes*, 'occupying.'
 4. *ab latere*, 'on the flank.'
 5. *ut Hannibal cogeretur*, etc. This was to cover the passage of the cavalry and baggage out of the defile: probably the rock in question was above the pass, and he took up a position which checked the enemy's movements.
 6. *tutum praebant*, 'rendered safe': comp. *securum praestitit*, ch. 57, note 6.
 65.—1. *nono die*, nine days after leaving the plains.
 2. *iugum*; *i.e.* the top of the pass.
 3. *biduum*, § 278. (R. 460.)
 4. *occidente iam sidere Vergiliarum*; *i.e.* the constellation of the Pleiades, the setting of which (in October) marks the beginning of winter.
 5. *despondere animos*; literally, 'to give up courage.'
 6. *Italiam ostentans*, etc. No extensive view can be got from the top of the passes, but imagination would supply much.
 7. *moenia*; *i.e.* the Alps which shut in Italy on the North.
 8. *eos* excludes reference to himself.
 9. *summum*, adverb, 'at most.'
 10. *altero* (literally, 'second') = 'two.'
 66.—1. *ab Italia*, 'on the side of Italy': cp. *ab latere*, ch. 64, note 4.
 2. *ut*; *i.e.* *adeo ut*, consecutive.
 3. *titubassent*: ch. 145, note 2. (R. 650 (*b*).)

- 67.—1. *in mille pedum spatium*; *i.e.* the path had been carried away for a distance of 1000 feet.
 2. *quae res moraretur*, § 420 (*b*), object of *miranti*. (R. 750.)
 68.—1. *ea ... via*; *i.e.* the way round.
 2. *haec*, the new-fallen snow.
 3. *altitudine*, § 234.
 4. *vestigium recipiebat*; *i.e.* afforded a footing (so long as it was not much trodden).
 5. *ut*, § 428. (R. 723.)
 6. *nudam glaciem*, the last year's snow, formed into a sort of glacier.
 7. *tabem*, used of any melting substance.
 8. *posset*, § 452 (*b*). (R. 680.)
 9. *ut = ita ut*.
 10. *pedica*, § 240.
 69.—1. *ad viam ... muniendam*, § 379. (R. 547.) The object was to restore the road where it had been carried away, by cutting a path along the face of the rocks which had been left bare. *Munire* is the usual word for road-making.
 2. *pabuli*, § 260. (R. 522.)
 3. *inferiora*, 'the lower regions.'
 4. *cultu*, § 243. (R. 495.)
 70.—1. *quindecim diebus*; *i.e.* nine for the ascent, two at the top of the pass, and four for the descent, nearly all of which last were spent in getting past the landslip.
 2. *transierit*, § 467. (R. 765.) *Postquam* is regularly followed by the perfect tense.
 3. *amisisse*. Hannibal of course is the subject.
 71.—1. *id*; *i.e.* his proposal.
 72.—1. *Pisas*, § 273. (R. 464.)
 2. *exercitu*, etc. His own had been sent on to Spain under his brother: ch. 53.
 3. *Padum traiecisse*, § 414 (*a*). (R. 537.)
 4. *diebus*, § 280.

5. *ne tentaturum quidem*, § 414 (*b*). (R. 535.) *ne...quidem* are separated always by the word to which they most closely belong, § 398.

6. *si tentasset* (in *oratio recta*, *si tentaverit*), § 439 (*a*). (R. 638.)

73.—1. *educerem...supersedissem*: ch. 122, note 2.

2. *vicerunt*, alluding to the skirmish in ch. 52.

3. *fugientem*. It suits his purpose to suggest that Hannibal in leaving him behind was flying from him.

4. *haberetis*, because *adveni* is used as a historic tense, 'I came,' § 411.

5. *imperator*, § 222.

6. *pugnandum est*, § 382.

7. *priore bello*; *i.e.* the First Punic War.

8. *capta*, § 198, 4.

74.—1. *detrectaverint*, § 467. (R. 765.) The occasion was when Hannibal was at the Rhone.

2. *duabus partibus*; *i.e.* out of three, 'two-thirds.'

3. *spei*, § 260. (R. 522.)

4. *at enim pauci quidem*. This states a possible objection, 'but it may be said they are few indeed but,' etc. *Quidem* (like *μὲν*) has often a concessive meaning, though apparently in a principal clause. (R. 677, *a*, *b*.)

5. *immo*, 'nay rather.'

6. *praeusti*, 'frostbitten.'

7. *torrida* means 'parched,' either with heat or cold, explained here by *gelu*.

8. *hoc*, 'of this kind.'

9. *vereor ne...videantur*. The fear is that the victory which the Romans will win may be attributed rather to the powers of Nature.

10. *deos...profligare*, § 414 (*a*).

75.—1. *ediderit*, § 420 (*b*). (R. 750.)

2. *pugnaverint*, § 467. (R. 765.)

3. *Aegates insulas*. The decisive battle at the end of the First Punic War, 241 B.C.

4. *velim*, § 352.

5. *videatis*, § 449. (R. 660.)

6. *licuit*; *i.e.* we had it in our power after the First Punic War to do this, but we abstained, and here is our reward. Scipio's statements are exaggerated.

7. *ad Erycem*. Mount Eryx in Sicily, which Hamilcar held against the Romans from B.C. 247 till the battle of the Aegates insulae, B.C. 241, and then was compelled to surrender.

8. *pro*, 'in return for.'

9. *oppugnatum*, § 386. (R. 553.)

76.—1. *tantum*, 'only.'

2. *esset*, § 359. (R. 666 (*b*).)

3. *ab tergo*: cp. *ab latere*, *a fronte*, etc., ch. 64, note 4.

4. *vincamur*: see ch. 122, note 2.

5. *obsistat*, § 452 (*b*). (R. 680.)

6. *pugnemus*, § 449. (R. 660.)

7. *putet*, § 360.

8. *domesticas*; *i.e.* those just mentioned of wife and children.

9. *intueri*, etc., § 414 (*c*).

10. *talem...fore*: the infinitive construction marks this as the principal clause.

77.—1. *Haec...consul*. Appendix III., Ellipsis.

2. *ecquis...vellet*, § 420 (*b*). (R. 750.) *Ecquis* is an interrogative form of the indefinite *quis*, § 100.

3. *ea lege*, 'on the condition.'

4. *victor...victus*. (R. 652.) Conditional in meaning.

5. *ad unum*, 'to a man.'

6. *in id*, 'for that purpose.'

7. *exciderat*. The lots were cast by shaking up the names in a vessel, and taking those which first jumped out.

8. *paribus*; *i.e.* contests between selected pairs.

9. *miserarentur*; *i.e.* they pitied those who remained in slavery as compared not only with the victors, but also with those who had been killed in single combat.

10. *locutus fertur*, § 370. The personal construction is preferred in these cases: cp. ch. 35, 2.

78.—1. *alienis*; i.e. of the Gallic prisoners.

2. *vicinus*. Past for future, to express the certainty of the result.

3. *ne ad effugium quidem*, much less therefore for attack, § 398.

4. *habentes*, accus.

79.—1. *victoribus*: cp. ch. 77, 4. (R. 642.)

2. *ne optare quidem*, 'so far from expecting more, not even their wishes can go farther.'

3. *parentibus*, § 221.

4. *recuperaturi essemus*, §§ 114, 439 (b). (R. 638.)

5. *cum ipsis dominis*; i.e. when the owners of them are ours.

6. *tot laborum*: genitive after *emolumento*.

7. *tempus est*. Used with infinitive clause, like *oportet*.

8. *opulenta stipendia*, 'profitable campaigns.'

9. *emensos*, agreeing with *vos*.

80.—1. *nec*, for *et ne*.

2. *existimaritis*, § 347.

3. *magni nominis* stands for an adjective.

4. *momento* (from *moreo*), 'an impulse.'

5. *fulgore* means the false glitter (*prestige*) attaching to the name.

6. *sint*, § 420 (a). (R. 750.)

7. *a Gallis*, 'by Gauls'; contemptuously spoken. The events are related in ch. 44-46.

8. *ignoto* ... *ignoranti*, because Scipio had only just taken the command: ch. 71.

9. *semestri*. Scipio became consul in March; it was now October or November. The constant change of command was often a disadvantage to the Romans.

10. *alumnus*, because brought up in the camp.

81.—1. *inferentis vim*, 'the aggressor.'

2. *indignitas*: cp. *indigna pati*, ch. 36.

3. *deposcerunt*, § 150, 1.

4. *primum*: adverb.

5. *deditos*, 'if we had been surrendered': cp. ch. 77, 4.

6. *affecturi fuerunt* = *affecissent*, § 440 (d). (R. 628.)

7. *sui arbitrii*, 'subject to its will.'

82.—1. *vindicaverimus*, pointing to the future.

2. *per tuta itinera fugientes*, as opposed to the difficulties lying between the Carthaginians and their home.

3. *contemptu*, § 231.

83.—1. *iungunt*, literally 'yoke'; that is, 'connect the two banks.'

2. *tutandi pontis causa*: see ch. 13, note 4.

3. *occupatis*, i.e. 'taken up beforehand,' always with a notion of seizing and anticipating.

4. *parci*, §§ 299, 302.

84.—1. *sese daturum*. *Pollicitus est* is implied in *praemia proponit*.

2. *vellet* ... *maluisset*: *vellet* (*velit* in *oratio recta*), ch. 145, note 2; *maluisset* (*maluerit* in *oratio recta*), ch. 72, note 6, and ch. 122, note 2, implying that the choice is to be made after the victory: the primary tense, pointing to future time, becomes historic only because in historic consecution.

3. *protestatem facturum*, 'he would give them the opportunity' (of gaining that privilege).

4. *bina*, distributive, § 313.

5. *rata*, 'fulfilled.'

6. *falleret* (*fallam* in *oratio recta*), 'if he proved false to his promises.' See above on *maluisset*.

7. *mactarent*, § 417 (b).

8. *saxo*; i.e. *silice*, 'the flint knife.' Primitive instruments are often retained in religious ceremonies.

85.—1. *procuratiſ*. The occurrence of a portent was always followed by measures to avert the anger of the gods. This was called *procuratio*.

2. *et ipsi*: i.e. 'he too'; *ipsi* strengthens *et*: ch. 144, note 1.

3. *circa*, adverb.

4. *utrisque*: generally singular; the sense is the same.
- 86.—1. *expediebant*, § 199, 3.
2. *in subsidia*, 'in reserve as supports.' The troops here were all cavalry, light or heavy.
3. *frenatos*. The light Numidian horse rode without reins.
4. *iaculatores*; i.e. on the Roman side.
5. *ab tergo*, 'in the rear': cp. *ab latere*, *a fronte*.
- 87.—1. *pubescentis*. He was in fact 17 years old.
2. *perfecti ... belli*, 'of finishing the war': cp. *ira interfecti domini* = 'rage for the slaying of his master': ch. 3, note 6 (concrete for abstract).
3. *victoriam*, the battle of Zama, B.C. 202.
- 88.—1. *campos patentes*, the plain of Lombardy, where cavalry would meet with few obstacles.
- 89.—1. *sciret*, subj. because it implies their purpose of concealing the fact, § 427.
2. *ratem*, 'the bridge of boats.'
3. *flumen iungeret*, § 455.
4. *legationibus ... audiendis*: ablative after *moratus*, expressing that in which he spent his time; *traiebat* implying that it took some time.
5. *diebus*, § 280.
6. *millia*: supply *passuum*. Both armies are now south of the Po, and (probably) on the west side of the Trebia; but some historians think that Scipio was now on the east side of that river, and that Hannibal had passed on still further to the eastward, cutting him off from Rome. However that may be, Scipio soon put the river Trebia between the two armies: ch. 90.
- 90.—1. *solicitandos*; i.e. to instigate them to revolt.
2. *vigilia*. The night had four watches.
3. *equiti* = *equitum*.
- 91.—1. *fefellit*, 'escaped notice' (of the enemy).
2. *turbavisset*: ch. 122, note 2.
3. *utique novissimum*: to be taken together; 'at any rate the rear.' (R. 901.)

4. *terunt*, § 338.
5. *emissus e manibus*, as we say, 'slipped through their fingers.'
- 92.—1. *in dies*, 'daily.'
2. *numerus*, 'quantity.'
3. *non saevitum est*, 'no great harshness was used.' Observe the reluctance of the Roman historian to give Hannibal credit for humanity.
- 93.—1. *Lilybaeum*. At the western point of Sicily.
2. *ferret*, § 417 (b).
3. *Ariminum* (Rimini); see map.
4. *adegit*, 'he bound.'
5. *quo facto*; i.e. the meeting having been effected. They made their journey independently of one another.
- 94.—1. *dilatam dimicationem*; see note on ch. 87, *perfecti belli*.
2. *vellet*, § 467.
3. *comitiorum*, 'the election of consuls.' *Tempus propinquum* is concrete for abstract.
4. *ne ... differretur*; i.e. *timore ne*.
5. *occasio* (*stimulabat*).
6. *in se unum*, 'to himself alone.'
7. *propinquum*, 'immediate.'
- 95.—1. *foret*, § 420 (b) (R. 750) (*not* 'would be'). The advantage of the Romans lay in delay, because Hannibal's supplies would thereby be exhausted.
2. *alterius*, 'one' of the two consuls.
- 96.—1. *quem teneas*, 'suitable for you to occupy.'
2. *centenos*: distributive, 100 from each, viz. cavalry and infantry; 200 altogether.
3. *singulis novenos*; so that the total would be 2000.
- 97.—1. *instratis*, participle, 'saddled.'
- 98.—1. *tumultum* here means 'an irregular attack,' sometimes 'an insurrection.'
2. *certaminis*, § 262. (R. 525.)

3. *accedebat quod*, § 416. (R. 713.)
4. *hominibus*, § 220.
5. *caloris*, § 260.
6. *ingressi sunt*, § 428.
7. *omnibus*, § 221.
8. *ut=adeo ut*.
- 99.—1. *miles*, collective=*mīlites*: cp. *eques*, ch. 90.
2. *per otium*, 'at their leisure.'
3. *aciem*, 'the order of battle'; *agmen* being the 'order of march.'
4. *Baleares*. These were slingers, etc., from the islands of Majorca, Minorca, and Ivica.
5. *ab cornibus*, 'on the wings': cp. ch. 76, note 3.
100. 1. *socium=sociorum*.
2. *ad hoc*, 'in addition to this.'
3. *animis*, 'in the courage displayed by both sides.'
4. *contra*, adverb.
- 101.—1. *simul*, for *simul atque*.
2. *circumventi*. Cavalry and Gauls having been driven back, the infantry was surrounded.
3. *alia*; supply *via*.
4. *interclusis*, 'because they were cut off by the river.'
5. *prae*, 'on account of.'
6. *ferrent*, §§ 358, 420 (b). The subjunctive here serves a double purpose for an indirect question and for the deliberative conjunctive.
7. *Placentiam*. From this also they were probably divided by the Trebia (ch. 89, note 6), but might cross it at the town itself in safety: cp. ch. 20, note 8.
- 102.—1. *flumen petiere*; *i.e.* endeavoured to return to the camp.
2. *quod ... exercitus*, § 260.
- 103.—1. *infestis signis*; *i.e.* with hostile march.
2. *ita*, with *territis*.
3. *ad praedandum*, with *effusos*.

4. *comitiis*. The consul regularly presided over the elections.
5. *Cn.* and *C.* are the abbreviations of Gnaeus and Gaius. The letter C originally stood for the hard sounds of K and G without distinction. When G was invented the old use of C survived in these abbreviations, though not in the full names.
- 104.—1. *Romanis*, § 221.
2. *clausi*, 'cut off.'
3. *subveherent*, § 452 (such as).
4. *ipsorum*: not *sua* because that would refer to the subject of the principal clause, Hannibal; *ipse* is often used as a secondary reflexive pronoun.
5. *quod ... traheretur*, § 469. The subjunctive implies that this was the complaint of the Gauls.
- 105.—1. *reciprocare*; lit. 'to move backwards and forwards'; here, of the act of breathing.
2. *strepere ... micare ... torpere*, § 372. (R. 539.)
3. *capti auribus*, 'attacked in,' etc. Often it means so attacked as to lose the use of the part mentioned. *Captus omnibus membris*= 'having lost the use of his limbs': cp. ch. 118, *altero oculo capitur*.
- 106.—1. *de integro*, 'afresh.'
2. *explicare*, 'to unfold (the canvas).'
3. *statuere*, 'to set up (the poles).'
4. *quod statutum esset*: subjunctive, because indefinite and hypothetical: ch. 145, note 2.
5. *strage*, derived from *sterno*.
6. *nequiret*, § 421. (R. 712.)
7. *nervis*, 'muscles.'
- 107.—1. *ad decem millia*, 'to a point ten miles from the town.'
2. *pro numero*, 'in proportion to the number' (of the slain).
- 108.—1. *prodigia*. Livy is not credulous about these, but simply copies them down from the records of the *pontifices*.
2. *in quis*; supply *nuntiatum est*.

3. *triumphum clamasse*; *i.e.* 'had cried *Io triumphe*,' the usual shout at a triumph.
4. *aedem Iunonis*; *i.e.* at Lanuvium.
5. *pulvinari*, 'a cushioned seat' (from *pulvinus*, a cushion) placed before the images of gods.
6. *visos*; *i.e.* '(persons) were seen.'
7. *nec cum ullo congressus*; *i.e.* 'held no communications with anyone.'
8. *lapidibus pluvisse*, a meteoric or volcanic shower.
9. *Caere*, indecl.: abl. *Caere*.
10. *sortes*. These lots which shrank were slips of wood or metal with words on them, which were consulted like an oracle, by drawing at random.
11. *vigili*, § 220 (*a*).
- 109.—1. *ob caetera prodigia*; *i.e.* to know what measures to take; see note 1 on ch. 85.
2. *libros*: the sibylline books, which were in charge of a board of ten (*decemviri sacris faciundis*).
3. *pluvisset*: virtual *oratio obliqua*, § 469. The truth of the statement is not vouched for by Livy.
4. *novendiale sacrum*. This was the established remedy for a fall of stones.
5. *lustrata*. This was done by a procession round the city walls, with prayers and sprinkling of holy water; ordinarily performed at the end of every five years (*lustrum*).
6. *hostiae maiores*; *i.e.* 'full-grown animals,' opposed to *lactentes*, ch. 115, note 2.
7. *ex auri pondo quadraginta* = *ex quadraginta (libris) auri pondo*. *Pondo* means 'by weight,' the original form being *libra pondo* = a pound; then it came to be used by itself indeclinable. *Quot pondo*? = how many pounds?
8. *lectisternium*: 'the offering of banquets in the temples.'
9. *supplicatio*: a series of processions, in which all joined, to the various temples, accompanied by a religious service.
10. *Genio*, the guardian spirit of the Roman people.
11. *vota suscipere si... stetisset*, 'to undertake vows (to be paid) in the event that,' etc. (*Stetisset*, in historic sequence for *steterit*, primary: ch. 84, note 2, and 122, note 2.)

12. *haec procurata vota*; *i.e.* 'the provision of this,' etc. Concrete for abstract: ch. 3, note 6.
13. *magna ex parte*, 'in a great measure.'
14. *religione*; *i.e.* the feeling of awe which the prodigies inspired.
- 110.—1. *designatorum*. So called from their election till the ides of March, when they actually took office: see ch. 114.
2. *adesset*, § 417 (*b*).
3. *in provincia*; *i.e.* the province of Ariminum (or Gallic Umbria). This soon after ceased to be a province. Gallia Cisalpina was not yet one.
4. *memori*, agreeing with *huic*.
5. *certaminum*, § 265. Flaminius had proposed an agrarian law 232 B.C. for dividing land in the north of Italy among the people. In 223, when consul, he had gained a victory over the Gauls, though the Senate had found a flaw in his election and recalled him before the battle. On his return he celebrated a triumph, though the Senate refused permission.
6. *patribus*, 'the Senate.'
7. *uno*, 'alone.'
8. *tulerat*, 'had proposed.'
9. *cuive senator pater fuisset*, 'or the son of a senator': ch. 84, note 2.
10. *amphorarum*. The *amphora* was a liquid measure equal to six gallons, used as a measure of the capacity of ships.
11. *esset*, § 468.
12. *quaestus*, 'commercial speculation.' The people are always jealous of the combination of power and wealth. In Sallust's 'Jugurtha' the tribune Memmius complains, *penes eosdem et summam gloriam et maximas divitias esse*.
- 111.—1. *ementiendis*, 'tampering with.'
2. *Latinarum feriarum*, the ancient festival of the Latin league, when the consuls offered sacrifice on the Alban mount.
3. *non cum senatu*, etc.; *i.e.* '(people said) that not with the Senate,' etc.
4. *cum diis*: because the consuls had to offer sacrifices on the Capitol when they took office, which Flaminius neglected.

5. *universi*. This must be exaggerated, for nothing effective was done. This account is probably hostile to Flaminius.

112.—1. *legati*, 'commissioners.'

2. *litterae*, the letter of recall, which Flaminius had disregarded: ch. 110, note 5.

3. *immolanti ei*, 'while he was sacrificing,' implying that misfortune was portended to him by the event.

4. *in omen magni terroris*, 'as a terrific portent.'

113.—1. *exercituum* depends on *hibernis*, and has the genitive *utriusque partis* dependent upon it.

2. *ipsorum inter se fraude*, 'their treachery to one another'; the conspiracies being disclosed by the conspirators themselves.

114.—1. *de republica rettulisset*. *Referre* is 'to consult the senate,' *de republica*, 'on the state of public affairs.'

2. *iustum imperium*, because the *imperium* was formally conferred by a *lex curiata* moved for by the consul.

3. *id*; i.e. the *auspicium* or 'divine sanction,' testified by omens. This Flaminius had not taken with him, because he left Rome as a private person, nor could he obtain it (*conspicere*) except on Roman soil, of which a province was not part.

115.—1. *auctoribus*, 'the witnesses who vouched for them.'

2. *maioribus hostiis*, opposed to *luculentibus*; cp. ch. 109, note 6.

3. *procurarentur*: see note 1 on ch. 85.

4. *supplicatio*: see note 9 on ch. 109.

116.—1. *quum*, 'although.' The ordinary passes were being guarded by the consuls at Arretium and Ariminum.

2. *inundaverat*, intrans.

3. *id*, 'those troops.'

4. *novissimos*, 'last.'

5. *Gallos* after *cohibentem*.

6. *dilaberentur*, 'fall out of the ranks': ch. 84, note 2 (so *praeirent* below).

117.—1. *qua modo*, conditional (*si modo*): cp. ch. 145, note 2.

2. *immergentes se*, 'plunging into deep water.'

3. *Galli*. Compare the character of the Gauls given by Caesar, '*Bellum Gallicum*,' iii. 19; *ut ad bella suscipienda Gallorum alacer ac promptus est animus, sic mollis ac minime resistens ad calamitates perferendas mens eorum est*.

4. *vigiliae*, 'want of sleep.'

118.—1. *sternerent*, § 453. (R. 680.)

2. *necessarium*, properly of that to which one is driven by necessity; hence of that which is barely sufficient.

3. *oculis*, § 235.

4. *quo=ut eo*, § 453.

5. *gravante*, agreeing with *humore*, but referring also to *vigiliis*.

6. *altero oculo capitur*: see note 3 on ch. 105.

119.—1. *copias*, 'the means.'

2. *in primis*; i.e. *regionibus*, 'equal to the best.'

3. *ferox ab*, etc. His spirit was raised by successful insubordination.

4. *non modo=non modo non*.

5. *legum*, § 262. (R. 525.)

120.—1. *eo*, 'for that reason': often with comparatives.

2. *caedibus*, etc., § 240.

121.—1. *vagari*, infinitive clause in apposition to '*id*,' § 414 (c).

2. *collegam expectandum ... cohibendum esse*, 'namely that,' etc.

3. *coniunctis exercitibus*, § 237.

4. *effusa*, 'unrestrained.'

122.—1. *effodiant*, § 417 (a). (R. 672.)

2. *obtorpuerunt*, § 438. As a rule, in conditions the indicative is used if the event supposed is one which may actually have occurred or be occurring at the time when the words are used. The subjunctive either refers to the future (in primary tenses, present or perfect), or, if used of past and present (in historic tenses, imperf. or plupf.), implies that the event supposed has not occurred and is not occurring. (But the future indicative is also used as equivalent to present subjunctive.) (R. 638, 639.)

3. *primoribus*, the members of the aristocracy in the army; opposed always to *Flaminius*.

123.—1. *agri*, § 260.

2. *velut ... relicto spatio* = *velut spatium relictum sit*.

3. *de industria*, 'on purpose.'

4. *colles insurgunt*; that is to say, the hills again come close down to the lake: this point is about half-way through the pass.

5. *consideret*, § 411, *Note*.

6. *post montes*; *i.e.* so as to be concealed in the hills by the side of the pass.

7. *tumulis*, 'mounds' near the lake.

8. *intrassent*, § 432.

124.—1. *quum ... pervenisset*, etc. Observe how the clauses are linked together into one sentence by *quum*, ablative absolute, and *postquam*, where in English we should break it into separate sentences, *e.g.* 'The consul had encamped in the evening on the side of the lake... he had made a forced march, and had arrived at his position so late that he could not examine the ground before him. Early the next morning he set forward again,' etc. (Arnold, 'Hist. of Rome,' vol. iii. p. 89.)

2. *angustiis*, 'the narrow defile' at the entrance of the pass.

3. *id ... hostium*, § 260. (R. 522.)

4. *ab tergo*; *i.e.* the cavalry.

5. *super caput*; *i.e.* the light-armed troops.

125.—1. *inter se ... conspecta*, 'visible to one another.'

2. *Romanus*, 'the Romans' generally.

3. *in frontem*, etc., in the direction of, etc.

4. *instrueretur*. This, in fact, was not fully done at all. § 427. (R. 698.)

5. *possent*: subjunctive, not because these actions did not take place, but because the time is thought of as depending on that of the principal sentence.

126.—1. *quoque*, from *quisque*. This clause gives the reason of the confusion (*turbato ordine*).

2. *evadendum*, § 382.

3. *sit*, § 467. The sentence depends on a (historic) present, to be supplied from *iubet*.

127.—1. *tantum aberat ut ... ut vix*, etc. *Tantum abest* is followed by two *ut* clauses, the first substantival (being the subject of the verb), the second consecutive, § 422, *Note* 1. (R. 712, *b.*)

2. *strepentium ... paventium*. *Strepere* is used of the shouts of the victors. We should say here 'cries of triumph and panic': *cp. fremitus indignantium*, 'murmurs of indignation.' Concrete for abstract: *cp. note* 6 on ch. 3.

3. *alii ... alios*, expressing the complete confusion of everything.

128.—1. *capti*, 'checked,' and so rendered useless: *cp. note* 3 on ch. 105.

2. *hastatos ... principes ... triarios*; *i.e.* the first, second, and third line of the Roman legion. The first two consisted normally of 1200 men each, and the third always of 600.

3. *ut ... esset*, consecutive, 'in such a form that,' etc.

4. *senserit*, § 421. (R. 712.)

129.—1. *robora virorum*. As we say, 'the flower of the army,' the stoutest and best soldiers.

2. *Ducario*, § 224, *Note*.

3. *facie quoque*; *i.e.* not only by his dress.

4. *popularibus suis*, with *inquit*. The Gaul refers to the war of 123 B.C., in which *Flaminius* defeated the *Insubrians*.

5. *manibus*. The idea of offering victims to the spirits of the dead who demand vengeance is ancient and natural.

6. *triarii*. The men of the third line or reserve were tried veterans, faithful here to the last.

130.—1. *super alium alii*. The reference is to both *arma* and *viri*, the two together being equivalent to *cum armis viri*. § 160.

2. *quoad capitibus ... exstare possunt*; *i.e.* as far as they can without being out of their depth.

3. *fuere quos ... impulerit*. *Sunt qui* (indefinite) is followed by subjunctive, § 452 (*c*) (such that).

4. *nequicquam*, with *fessi*.

- 131.—1. *adversos*; i.e. they made their way straight on through the pass.
2. *agerentur*. The subjunctive expresses their uncertainty as to what might be happening. *Quae agebantur* would be a definite reference to the facts known by the historian.
3. *esset*, § 420 (b). (R. 750.)
4. *inclinata re*, 'when the battle was decided.'
5. *dispulsa nebula*: concrete for abstract; cp. ch. 127, note 2, and ch. 3, note 6.
6. *liquida*, 'clear.'
- 132.—1. *agmine*, used of the order of march, as opposed to *acies*.
2. *super*, 'over and above.'
3. *fidem dante* = *pollicente*.
4. *tradidissent*: in *oratio recta*, *tradideritis*: ch. 84, note 2.
5. *Punica religione*: ep. notes 13 and 14 on ch. 5.
- 133.—1. *multiplex*, 'many times' (what I have reckoned).
2. *facta traditur*, § 370, and ch. 77, note 10.
3. *Fabium*, Q. Fabius Pictor, the father of Roman history, who took part in this war.
4. *captivorum*, partitive genitive.
5. *qui ... essent*, 'any who were.'
6. *Latini nominis*; i.e. not necessarily natives of Latium, but Italians to whom Rome gave certain political rights.
7. *segregata ... sepeliri*. We should say, 'to be separated and buried': ch. 124, note 1.
8. *inquisitum non invenit*, 'he looked for but did not find.'
- 134.—1. *esset*, § 420 (b). (R. 750.)
2. *comitium*, the place where magistrates would address the people, adjoining the Forum.
3. *curiam*, where the Senate was sitting.
- 135.—1. *certius*, 'more definite.'
2. *suorum*, after *cuiusque*; § 259. (R. 520.)
3. *certum habuit*, 'felt sure.'
- 136.—1. *inquisissent*. The subjunctive expresses their intention rather than the fact that they did so: p. 163, iv. 2.

2. *cerneres*, § 355. (R. 644.)
3. *domos*, § 273.
- 137.—1. *praetores*, for the consuls were not there.
2. *resisti*, § 299. (R. 569.)
- 138.—1. *propraetore*, the regular title of a consul's delegate. *Proconsul* is the governor of a province: ch. 153, note 1.
2. *post pugnam ... auditam*, concrete for abstract: 'after the news of the battle': ch. 3, note 6.
3. *circumventa*: supply *esse*.
4. *priorum*: i.e. *iacturarum*.
5. *causa*, 'a malady.'
6. *sentiretur*, § 467: dependent on *existimabant ... aestimandum esse*. So also *incideret*, *aggravaret*, *possent*.
7. *viribus extenuatis*: opposed to *rerum magnitudine*, 'the exhaustion of,' etc. Cp. *Sicilia amissa*, *interfectus dominus*, *pugna audita*, etc.: ch. 3, note 6.
- 139.—1. *dictatorem*. The dictator was absolute, and superseded all other magistrates. His term of office was limited to six months, but he usually resigned when the special thing was done for which he was appointed.
2. *uno* = *solo*.
3. *populus*. Usually the Senate decided that a dictator should be appointed, and a consul nominated the man. Here, as the consul was not present, they did not venture to nominate (*dicere*) at all, but had recourse to popular election, as for a consul.
4. *magistrum equitum*: nominated usually by the dictator; he was not really in command of the cavalry, but simply second in rank to the dictator.
5. *negotium datum* = *mandatum*.
6. *firmarent*, § 417 (c).
7. *videretur*, 'seemed good.'
8. *dimicandum esse .. nequissent*. Indirect statement after a verb to be supplied.
- 140.—1. We now return to the events in Spain of the previous year, the year in which Hannibal was crossing the Alps. An account of these events is a necessary part of the

history of the war, for here the Romans gained successes, which in some degree balanced the victories of Hannibal. "The importance of the Spanish war cannot be estimated too highly; for by disputing the possession of Spain, the Romans deprived their enemy of his best nursery of soldiers, from which otherwise he would have been able to raise army after army for the invasion of Italy. But its importance consisted not so much in the particular events, as in its being kept up at all: nor is there anything requiring explanation in the success of the Romans. Their army had originally consisted of 20,000 men; and P. Scipio brought some reinforcements; while Hasdrubal and Hanno in their two armies had a force not much superior: hence, after the total defeat of Hanno, Hasdrubal could not meet the Romans with any chance of success. For Spanish levies were now no longer to be depended on, while the Romans were inviting the nations of Spain to leave the Carthaginians and come over to them. In this contest between the two nations, which should most influence the minds of the Spaniards, the ascendancy of the Roman character was clearly shown; and the natives were drawn, as by an invincible attraction, to the worthier." (Arnold, 'History of Rome,' vol. iii. p. 135.)

2. *geruntur*, § 338.

3. *Cn. Cornelius Scipio*, brother of P. Scipio, the consul who was opposing Hannibal in Italy. *Cn.* is the abbreviation for *Gnaeus*: ch. 103, note 5.

4. *in Hispaniam ... missus*: see ch. 53.

5. *circumvectus*; *i.e.* by sea.

6. *Romanæ ditionis fecit*. A possessive genitive used as a predicate. (R. 517.) *Dicio* is also written *ditio*. A similar variation occurs in *solacium*, *contio*, *nuntius*, *otium*, *setius* (*secius*), *convicium*.

7. *conciliata*. This word properly means 'to call together' (*καλεῖν*); hence 'to bring together' or 'win to oneself'; in the latter meaning used either of persons or things.

8. *ad*, 'as far as,' with *valuit*.

9. *ferociiores iam*; *i.e.* where they began to be more, etc.

10. *auxiliorum*, used of allies beyond Italy.

11. *cohortes*. A cohort was from 300 to 600 men.

141.—1. *cis*, from Scipio's point of view: 'on the north of the river.'

2. *eundum*, § 382.

3. *sciret*, § 454. (R. 718.)

4. *dimicandum*, § 382.

5. *magni certaminis*, § 255: 'it did not involve a very serious struggle.'

6. *capiuntur*: Appendix III. (Synesis). *Ipse dux* is grammatically the subject. Observe the variation to the historic present.

7. *parvi pretii* = *vilium*: § 255.

8. *rerum ... mancipiorum*, depending on *praeda*.

9. *citra*, from the point of view of the armies in Spain: 'on the south of the mountains.'

142.—1. *equitum*. *Mille* may be used either as an adjective indecl. or as a substantive followed by genitive. *Millia* is always a substantive.

2. *tanquam occursurus*, like *ὥς* with future partic. in Greek, expresses the purpose (ch. 13, note 4).

3. *perditas res*; *i.e.* that a decisive defeat had been sustained.

4. *accepit*; *i.e.* 'received information.'

5. *Tarracoe*, situated on a high rock near the sea, the great stronghold of the Romans in this war, as Carthago Nova of their enemies. Its harbour was not very good.

6. *ut ... creent*, § 415. The clause is here in apposition to *quod*, which is the subject of the principal verb.

7. *animadvertisset*, 'inflicted punishment.'

143.—1. *imperatis*, in its transitive sense used personally in the passive.

2. *multatos*. The want of a past partic. active causes that the passive partic. should be used (not necessarily as ablative absolute).

3. *ius*, 'the Roman authority.'

144.—1. *et ipsos*: ch. 85, note 2.

2. *ad*, 'as many as'; the expression *ad duodecim millia* being here used as subject to the verb: cp. ch. 148, near the end.

3. *dies*, § 278.

4. *quattuor pedes*, § 283.
5. *pluteos*: much the same as *vineae*, but perhaps smaller and lighter.
6. *tutamentum*. The more usual construction is dative, *tutamento*, § 225.
7. *fuerit*, § 421.
8. *deduntur*, like *editio*, used of capitulation.

145.—1. *Carthagine*; i.e. Carthago Nova.

2. *occurrisset*: subj., because virtually conditional. 'If the enemy should meet me either on land or on sea, I mean to engage him.' *Si occurrat, conflicturus sum.* (R. 628.) *Paratus configere* stands for the future participle. Here the consecution of tenses is historic; hence *occurrisset*: ch. 84, note 2.

3. *minus*, equivalent to a negative.

4. *altero* = *secundo*.

146.—1. *speculatoriae*; i.e. *naves*.

2. *nondum ... aperientibus*; i.e. 'still hiding.'

3. *nihil minus* = *quidvis potius*.

4. *classem ... esse*, § 413. "In oblique narration the three forms of indirect speech are frequently combined under the government of one principal verb."

147.—1. *funes*, the hawsers attached to the stern.

2. *resolvunt*. "With *quum* the subjunctive implies that the event exercises or might exercise an influence on the event named in the principal sentence" (R. 722): hence the former event must be more or less antecedent to the latter. Here, however, the action expressed by the temporal clause is subsequent to *conscenderunt*. The indicative is also used when the intention is merely to mark the time, and not to indicate connection. The sentence here might have run *quum vix conscendissent ... resolvunt*.

3. *agendo*, etc., 'by reason of the hurried action.'

4. *miles*, collectively for *milites*; so perhaps *Romanus* below.

148.—1. *ipsi* strengthens *suomet*, for which see § 96 (a).

2. *inermes*, from *arma*: cp. *excepti*, from *capio*.

3. *suppressae*, 'sunk.'

4. *hostium*, 'in the possession of the enemy,' § 254.

5. *praetentam*. *Præ* in composition often implies position or motion along the edge of a thing; cp. *praelegere oram*, 'to coast along the shore': ch. 150.

6. *reliatas*: cp. ch. 143, note 2. Another example is *capitumque diripiissent*, ch. 149.

149.—1. *Carthaginem*: ch. 145, note 1.

2. *iniuncta*. No buildings ought to adjoin the walls of a fortified town.

150.—1. *transmissum*, § 299. (R. 569). *Transmittere* is often used as an intransitive verb.

2. *in*, 'with a view to.'

3. *citeriora*; i.e. from a Roman point of view: the part called afterwards *Hispania citerior*. Of course Spain was not a Roman province at this time, though the word *provincia* is used here.

4. *populi amplius centum viginti*. The omission of *quam* with *plus*, *minus*, *amplius*, etc., is not uncommon.

5. *dicionis Romanae*: see ch. 140, note 6, and ch. 154, note 5.

151.—1. *fuisset per Poenum hostem*: a condition informally expressed. (R. 642.) 'If only the Carthaginians had been concerned.'

2. *novas res*, 'change,' esp. of government; i.e. 'revolution.'

3. *ut tumultuariam manum*, 'being, as they were, a mere band of insurgents.'

4. *armis*, § 229.

152.—1. *Novam classem*: the name of a place; position uncertain.

2. *allo*, adverb.

3. *avertit*: see ch. 147, note 2.

4. *principes* = *primi*: 'first of the tribes in their part of the country.'

5. *ad quindecim millia*: see ch. 144, note 2.

153.—1. *prorogato*. The practice of appointing a consul or praetor to command in a province after the expiration of his regular office soon after this became general. He would then be called *pro-consul*.

2. *longis navibus*, 'war ships.' *Oneraria* is a merchant ship or transport.

3. *tenuit*, 'reached.'

4. *milite*: ch. 147, note 4.

5. *occupatis*: ch. 83, note 3.

6. *traditos*; *i.e.* to the governor of the town.

7. *custodiri*, § 414 (a). (R. 537.)

154.—1. *sollerti magis quam fideli*: a mild description of an act of gross treachery.

2. *qualia*: here = *talia enim*.

3. *id agebat*, 'he made it his object.'

4. *ut ... esset*: substantival clause, because in apposition to *id*, the object of *agebat*, but the *ut* has also a final sense.

5. *potestatis eius*: ch. 140, note 6.

6. *unam ... maxime* = *maxime omnium*.

155.—1. *abductum*: ch. 143, note 2.

2. *sit*, § 420 (b). (R. 750.)

3. *continuisse*: ch. 146, note 4.

4. *abessent*, § 467.

5. *cis*, from the speaker's point of view: S. of the river.

156.—1. *miranti*, etc., after *inquit*. The participles to be translated by clauses.

2. *quodnam*, § 100; the adjectival form.

3. *credi*, §§ 299, 302.

4. *habita fides*: 'trust reposed' in a man: *fidem* is the 'faithful service' in return.

5. *domos*, § 273.

6. *opera*, 'pains or trouble in doing' a thing.

7. *suapte*, § 96 (c).

8. *possim*: subordinate to the final clause, but it might be subj. in any case: see ch. 145, note 2.

157.—1. *ad cetera*, etc., 'equal to ...' Certainly the man acts with almost incredible folly.

2. *conventus*. This verb is sometimes transitive; hence its use personally in the passive.

3. *fide*: promise of protection on the one hand and service on the other.

4. *cum iis*; *i.e.* the Romans.

5. *cetera omnia*; that is, they were restored to their families by Abelux, but in the name of the Romans.

158.—1. *aliquanto*, § 244.

2. *in re pari*; *i.e.* by the same action.

3. *Carthaginiensium*. Supply *gratia*.

4. *fuisset*; *i.e.* if they had done as they intended: so *potuisset* in the next sentence.

5. *illos*. *Ille* commonly means the former, *hic* the latter, because the first mentioned is the more distant. But here the Carthaginians, though mentioned last, are the more distant in the mind of the writer.

6. *expertos*: passive, 'found by experience to be,' etc.; *fortuna* here means 'ill fortune.'

7. *haud frustra*, 'not without good reason'; *i.e.* the secession of Abelux, a man of foresight, was taken as evidence that the Romans were the better allies.

8. *spectare*, 'aim at,' § 372. (R. 539.)

9. *forent ... intervenisset*; see ch. 122, 2. (R. 638.)

INDEX TO THE NOTES.

[In each case the Number of the Chapter and that of the Note is referred to.]

A, 62. 4.
ab, 8. 6.
ab ea parte, 20. 5: cp. 40. 2;
 64. 4, etc.
abest (*tantum abest ut ... ut*),
 127. 1.
accipere, 50. 1: 142. 4.
acirs, 99. 3.
ad (to the number of), 46. 2:
 144. 2.
ad unum, 77. 5.
ad, with gerundive, 5. 7: 21.
 6, etc.
adverso flumine, 49. 2.
Aegates insulae, 16. 1: 75. 3.
id agere, 154. 3, 4.
agmen, 60. 3.
altaria, 2. 3.
alter, 31. 7: 65. 10.
amphora, 110. 10.
anceps, 1. 6.
animadvertere in, 142. 7.
Ariminum, province of, 110.
 3.
at enim, 74. 4.
auspiciu, 114. 3.
auxilia, 140. 10.
Baleares, 99. 4.
Boii, 44. 1.

C. (for *Gaius*), 103. 5.
Caere, 108. 9.
cantus, 50. 4.
captus, 105. 3: 128. 1: cp. 118. 7.
Carthago, for *C. Nova*, 145. 1:
 149. 1.
Carthago Nova, 38. 1.
castellum, 60. 1.
cavalry, complement of, 31. 10.
censeo, 18. 5.
circumvectus, 140. 5.
cis, *citra*, 141. 1, 10: 150. 3, etc.
Cn. (for *Gnaeus*), 103. 5.
cognate accus.: 49. 3.
colons, 140. 11.
colonia, 44. 2.
comitia, 94. 3.
comitium, 134. 2.
commeatu, 39. 3.
conciliare, 140. 7.
concrete for abstract, 3. 6: 7. 1,
 8: 29. 2: 54. 4: 127. 2, etc.
condition, future, expr. by pri-
 mary tenses of subj.,
 122. 2.
 ———, expr. by fut. partic.
 in apodosis, 81. 6.
 ———, implied, 5. 4: 158. 4.
 ———, indicative mood in,
 122. 2.

INDEX TO THE NOTES.

103

condition, informally ex-
 pressed, 77. 4: 79. 1:
 81. 5: 151. 1.
 ———, unfulfilled, expr. by
 historic tenses of subj.
 17. 4: 58. 5, etc.
 ———, virtual, with relative,
 66. 3: 145. 2.
contio, 54. 2.
convenire, 157. 2.

dare stragem, 58. 6.
deditio, 7. 13: cp. 144. 8.
deducere, 30. 9.
de industria, 28. 1: 123. 3.
de integro, 46. 4: 106. 1.
deliberative conjunctive, 20. 8.
Delta, 57. 1.
deposcere, 15. 7.
designatus, 110. 1.
despondere animos, 65. 5.
dicio (*ditio*) 7. 6: 140. 6.
dicionis facere, 140. 6: 150. 5:
 cp. 154. 5.
dictator, 139. 1, 3.
in dies, 92. 1.
dum, with pres. ind. 11. 3: 46.
 5: 140. 2, etc., but cp. 40. 1.
dux (a guide), 54. 1: 63. 4.

ecquis, 77. 2.
ellipsis, 77. 1.
emensus (pass.), 54. 3.
ementiri, 111. 1.
Eryx, 16. 2: 75. 7.
et, que, etc., 29. 7.
evadere (with acc.), 59. 5.
ex adverso, 49. 1: cp. 20. 5.
excidere (of lots), 77. 7.
ex foedere, 16. 5.
expertus (pass.), 158. 6.

Fabius Pictor, 133. 3.

fauces, 55. 3.
ferax, 57. 2.
feriae Latinae, 111. 2.
ferox, 33. 1: 42. 1.
fides, 45. 1: 156. 4: 157. 3.
Flaminius, 110. 5.
frenati (equites), 86. 3.
frustra, 158. 7.
fulgor, 80. 5.
funis, 147. 1.
future partic. used condition-
 ally, 81. 6.
 ———, expr. purpose, 53. 2:
 142. 3.

future subjunctive, 39. 2.

Gallia Cisalpina, 31. 9.
Galliae, 41. 4.
Gauls, character of, 117. 3.
Genius, 109. 10.

Hamilcar Barca, 14. 4.
Hannibal, 1. 3: 5. 12.
Hanno, 14. 1.
hic ... ille, 12. 9: 158. 5.
Hispaniae, 41. 4.
historic infin. 105. 2: 158. 8.
historic present, 9. 5: 12. 11:
 34. 3, etc.
hospitium, 3. 4.
hostiae maiores, 109. 6.
 ——— *lactentes*, 115. 2.

ille, 158. 5.
imperatus, 143. 1.
impersonal use of verbs in the
passive, 12. 10: 19. 2: 27.
 1, 4: 34. 1, etc.
Indi, 51. 5.
indigna, 36. 6.
inermis, 148. 2.
iniuria, 32. 8.
insidere (with acc.), 58. 4.

inter se, 1. 4: 125. 1.
ipse, 62. 3: 85. 2.
ipse (as reflexive), 104. 4.
iungere (*Aumen*), 83. 1.
iust gentium, 15. 5.
iusta, 32. 1.
iustum imperium, 114. 2.
iuentus, 10. 7.
lapidibus pluere, 108. 8.
Latinum nomen, 133. 6.
lectisternium, 109. 8.
ea lege, 77. 3.
tegio, 30. 5.
levy, 30. 4.
libri Sibyllini, 109. 2.
lustrare, 109. 5.
Lutatus, C. 32. 10.
magister equitum, 139. 4.
maior (*natu*), 57. 3.
manes, 14. 3: 129. 5.
measure, ablat. of, 158. 1.
mereri, 5. 15.
meritum, 36. 2: 57. 4.
miles (collective), 147. 4: 153. 4: cp. 90. 3, etc.
mille, *millia*, 142. 1.
minus, 145. 3.
munire viam, 69. 1.
navis longa, 31. 3: 153. 2.
 — *oneraria*, 153. 2.
 — *speculatoria*, 146. 1.
ne ... quidem, 72. 5.
necessarium, 118. 2.
Nova classis, 152. 1.
novae res, 151. 2.
novendiale sacrum, 109. 4.
oblique narration, 146. 4.
 — — — — —, tenses in, 19. 3: 29. 9: 36. 5.
obtinere, 3. 3: 41. 5: 64. 3.

occupatus, 83. 3.
olive, 63. 2.
opera, 156. 6.
participial construction, 25. 2: 156. 1, etc.
passus, 9. 3.
past participle active, want of in Latin, 7. 12: 9. 4: 143. 2: 148. 6, etc.
patres, 110. 6.
pax, 58. 1.
per otium, 50. 5: 99. 2.
periculum, 1. 7.
personal construction of dicitur, etc., 35. 2: cp. 77. 10.
piaculum, 18. 6.
plutei, 144. 5.
pondo, 109. 7.
populus, 30. 10.
 — (for *regio*), 63. 1.
potestatem facere, 84. 3.
prae (in composition), 148. 5.
praecipitare (intr.), 46. 1.
praestare, 57. 6: cp. 64. 6.
princeps, 5. 11: (with partitive genitive) 152. 4.
proconsul, 153. 1.
procuratio, 85. 1.
prodigia, 108. 1.
propraetor, 138. 1.
prorogare, 153. 1.
provincia, 30. 3: 150. 3.
puberes, 27. 2.
publice amicus, 23. 1.
pulvinar, 108. 5.
Punica fides, 5. 13.
purpose, 13. 4.
 — — — — —, expr. by fut. partic. 53. 2: 142. 3.
 — — — — —, *ad* with gerundive, 5. 7: 21. 6, etc.
 — — — — —, *causa* with genit. 83. 2.

quaestus, 110. 12.
quality, genitive of, 141. 6, 8.
quam, with superlative, 49. 4: 59. 1.
quam, omitted, 150. 4.
sunt qui, 130. 3.
quidem, 74. 4.
quinq. remes, 30. 8.
quum (although), 116. 1.
quum (with indic.), 147. 2: 152. 3.
quum primum, 2. 5.
referre, 114. 1.
religio, 5. 14.
res, 142. 2.
res Romana, 29. 6.
robor virorum, 129. 1.
ruere, 21. 8.
Saguntum, 4. 3.
satis, 47. 2.
secundum, 49. 7.
semestris dux, 80. 9.
signum, 46. 6.
silex, 84. 8.
singuli, 48. 3.
sortes, 108. 10.
Spain, war in, 140. 1.
spectare, 158. 8.
speculatoria, 146. 1.
stolidus, 35. 4.
structure of sentences, 124. 1: 133. 7, 8.

subjunctive after quicumque, 145. 2: cp. 156. 7.
sumum, adverb, 65. 9.
supplicatio, 30. 12: 109. 9.
supprimere, 148. 3.
synesis, 50. 3: 130. 1: 141. 7.
T. (for *Titus*), 30. 1.
tabes, 68. 7.
Tarraco, 142. 5.
temporal conjunctions, 11. 2.
Ti. (for *Tiberius*), 30. 1.
torridus, 74. 7.
traicere, 34. 2.
transmittere, 31. 5: 37. 3.
Trebia, position of armies on, 89. 6.
triarii, 129. 6.
triumviri, 44. 4.
tumultus, 29. 8: 98. 1.
turris mobilis, 21. 1.
ultro, 39. 5.
ad unum, 77. 5.
unus, 14. 1: 154. 4.
ut (on condition that), 4. 1.
ut (when), 11. 2.
ut (for *adeo ut*), 66. 2: 98. 8.
utique, 91. 3.
Vergiliac, 65. 4.
vigilia, 90. 2.
vinea, 10. 2.
vota suscipere, 109. 11.

VOCABULARY.

N.B.—The numbers attached to verbs indicate the conjugation. The numbers attached to other words mark the declension. Of verbs the perfect and supine are given, and occasionally the infinitive; of substantives the genitive case; and of adjectives the terminations of gender in the nominative, or, if there is one only, the genitive.

Derivations or etymological connexions are indicated by the words given in square brackets. The quantity of syllables is occasionally marked.

ABBREVIATIONS.—a., active, i.e. transitive; abl. or ablat., ablative; acc. or accus., accusative; adj., adjective; adv., adverb; ch., chapter; cp., compare; compar., comparative; conj., conjunction; dat., dative; def., defective; dep., deponent; esp., especially; f., feminine; fr., from; gen., genitive; impers., impersonal; indecl., indeclinable; ind., indicative; inf., infinitive; lit., literally; m., masculine; n., neuter gender (of substantives), neuter, i.e. intransitive (of verbs); partic., participle; perf., perfect; plur., plural; prep., preposition; pron., pronoun; rel., relative; sing., singular; subj., subjunctive; superlat., superlative; sup., supine; v., verb; w., with.

a, ab (see note 6 on ch. 8), prep. w. ABL. (of place), from; initium facere ab, to begin with; (of agent) by; (of position or direction) in, on, e.g. a fronte, in front; ab latere, on the flank.
ab-ducō, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, take away, withdraw. [duco.]
Abelux, cis, m. 3, a Spaniard of Saguntum.
ab-eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum, v. n., go away. [eo.]
ab-ripio, ripere, ripui, reptum, v. a. 3, carry off. [rapio.]
ab-rumpo, rupi, ruptum, v. a. 3, break away. [rumpo.]
abs-cedo, cessi, cessum, v. n. 3, depart. [cedo.]
abs-tineo, tinuei, tentum, v. a. and n., keep away. [teneo.]

ab-sum, esse, fui, v. n., be absent, be wanting (w. DAT.). [sum.]
ab-sūmo, psi, ptum, v. a. 3, carry away, destroy, consume (of time). [sumo.]
ac, conj. (only before consonants), and.
ac-cedo, cessi, cessum, v. n. 3, approach; be added, often impersonal with 'quod.' [ad, cedo.]
ac-cendo, di, sum, v. a. 3, set on fire, inflame, increase. [cp. candeo.]
ac-cido, i, no sup., v. n. 3, arrive, happen. [ad, cado.]
ac-cipio, cipere, cepi, ceptum, v. a. 3, receive, hear. [ad, capio.]
ac-cōla, ae, m. 1, dweller

VOCABULARY.

107

near (w. GEN. of place). [ad, colo.]
acer, acris, acre, adj. (compar. acrior), sharp, spirited.
acervus, i, m. 2, heap.
acies, ei, f. 5, line of battle, battle-field.
acriter, adv., compar. acrius, vigorously.
actuaris, a, um, adj. (of a vessel), for rowing. [actus.]
acuo, ui, ūtum, v. a. 3, sharpen.
ad, prep. w. ACC., to, towards, for (of purpose), according to, compared to, in addition to, as many as.
ad-do, didi, ditum, v. a. 3, add. [do.]
ad-eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum, v. n., approach, consult. [eo.]
ad-haereo, si, sum, v. n. 2, cling to. [haereo.]
ad-hibeo, ui, itum, v. a. 2, apply. [habeo.]
ad-hortatio, ōnis, f. 3, exhortation, encouragement. [hortor.]
ad-hortor, atus, v. dep. 1, encourage. [hortor.]
ad-huc, adv., as yet, still (of time). [huc.]
ad-igo, egi, actum, v. a. 3, drive, bind (by oath). [ago.]
ad-icio (or **ad-icio**), iicere, ieci, iectum, v. a. 3, apply, add. [iacio.]
ad-imo, emi, emptum, v. a. 3, take away. [emo.]
ad-itus, us, m. 4, way of approach. [ad-eo.]
ad-iuvo, iuvi, iūtum, v. a. 1, assist. [iuvo.]

ad-miror, atus, v. dep. 1, wonder at. [miror.]
ad-mitto, si, ssum, v. a. 3, admit. [mitto.]
ad-mōveo, mōvi, mōtum, v. a. 2, bring to. [moveo.]
ad-orior, ortus, v. dep., attack. [ad; orior, lit. rise against.]
ad-oro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, entreat. [ad, oro, pray to.]
ad-sum, esse, fui, v. n., be present, help (w. DAT.). [sum.]
ad-vēho, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, carry to, bring. [veho.]
ad-vēnio, vēni, ventum, v. n. 4, arrive. [venio.]
ad-ventus, us, m. 4, arrival. [advenio.]
ad-versus, a, um, adj., opposite, opposing; ex adverso, opposite; adverso flumine, against the stream; adversum (as subst.), misfortune. [verto.]
ad-versus, adv., opposite, against. [verto.]
aedes, is, f. 3, temple.
aedifico, avi, atum, v. a. 1, build. [aedes.]
Aegātes (insulae), ium, f. 3, a group of islands off the west coast of Sicily.
aeger, gra, grum, adj., ill; suffering.
aegre, adv., with difficulty. Superl. aegerrime. [aeger.]
aegritudo, inis, f. 3, grief. [aeger.]
Aegyptus, i, f. 2, Egypt.
Aemilius, ii, m. 2, a Roman family name.

æñeus, a, um, adj., *brazen*. [aes.]
aequâlis, e, adj., *contemporary*. [aequus.]
aequo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *balance*. [aequus.]
aequus, a, um, adj., *favourable*.
aestas, atis, f. 3, *summer*.
aestimo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *value, estimate*.
Afer, fri, m. 2, *African*.
af-ferus, us, m. 4, *feeling*. [afficio.]
af-féro, afferre, attuli, allatum, v. a., *bring, bring forward*. [ad, fero.]
af-ficio, ficere, feci, factum, v. a. 3, *affect; cruciatus afficere, to torture*. [ad, facio.]
af-firmo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *assert, declare*. [ad, firmo.]
af-flo, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *blow (upon)*. [ad, flo.]
af-fulgeo, lsi, no sup., v. n. 2, *shine, appear*. [ad, fulgeo.]
Africa, ae, f. 1, the continent of *Africa*.
Africanus, i, m. 2, the surname assumed by P. Cornelius Scipio after the 2nd Punic War.
âger, gri, m. 2, *land, country, territory*.
ag-grâvo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *make worse, annoy*. [ad, gravis.]
ag-gredior, gredi, gressus, v. dep. 3, *approach, attack*. [ad, gradior.]
ag-ito, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *drive, urge; consider*. [ago.]

agmen, minis, n. 3, *troop, army (in marching order); march*. [ago.]
agnus, i, m. 2, *lamb*.
ago, egi, actum, v. a. 3, *drive; do; vineas agere, to move forward shelters; ferre et agere, to plunder (carry and drive spoil); id agere ut, to make it an object to, etc.*
agrestis, e, adj., of the country. [ager.]
alo, v. def., *say, (present tense used also as a perfect)*.
ala, ae, f. 1, *troop (of cavalry), properly a wing, the cavalry being stationed on the wings of the army*.
alâcer, cris, cre, adj., *eager, ready*.
alacritas, atis, f. 3, *eagerness*. [alacer.]
Algidus, i, m. 2, a mountain near Rome.
aliâ, adv., *by another way*.
alieno, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *surrender, lose*. [alienus.]
alienus, a, um, adj., *belonging to another, not one's own*. [alius.]
Alimentus, i, m. 2, *L. Vincius Alimentus*, a Roman taken prisoner by Hannibal, who recorded events in the 2nd Punic War.
aliquam-diu, adv., *for some time*. [diu.]
aliquanto, adv., *considerably*. [aliquantus.]
aliquantum, i, n. 2, *a considerable amount*. [aliquantus.]

aliquis, quid, indef. pron., *some*. [alius, quis.]
aliquot, adj. indecl., *some (plur.)*. [alius, quot.]
aliquoties, adv., *sometimes*. [alius, quoties.]
alio, adv., *in another direction*. [alius.]
alii, a, ud, adj., *other; alii alii, some ... others*.
Allobrox, gis (plur. *Allobroges*, um), m. 3, *Allobrogian*. See Map.
al-lôquor, locutus, v. dep. 3, *address*. [ad, loquor.]
âlo, ui, tum, v. a. 3, *support (with food)*.
Alorcus, i, m. 2, the name of a Spaniard.
Alpes, ium, f. plur. 3, *the Alps*.
altaria, ium, n. plur. 3, *a high altar*. [altus.]
alte, adv., *deeply*. [altus.]
alter, a, um, adj., *one (of two); the other (of two); a second (numeral)*.
altitudo, inis, f. 3, *height*. [altus.]
altum, i, n. 2, *the deep (sea); deep water*. [altus.]
altus, a, um, adj., *high, deep*.
alumnus, i, m. 2, *foster-s m.* [alo.]
alveus, i, m. 2, *trough, bed (of a river)*.
ambitus, us, m. 4, *circuit*. [ambio.]
ambo, ae, o, adj. plur., *both*.
amicus, i, m. 2, *friend*. [amo.]
Amiterminus, a, um, adj., of *Amiternum*, a town of the

Sabines at the foot of the Apennines.
a-mitto, misi, missum, v. a. 3, *lose*. [mitto.]
amnis, is, m. 3, *river*.
amphôra, ae, f. 1, a liquid measure, equal to six gallons.
amplexus, us, m. 4, *embrace*. [amplector.]
amplius, adv., *more*. [amplus.]
amplus, a, um, adj., *large*.
Amusicus, i, m. 2, the name of a Spanish chieftain.
an, conj., *or, or whether*; used also to introduce a direct question, in which case it need not be translated.
anceps, cipitis, adj., *doubtful*. [ambo, caput, two-headed.]
ancôra, ae, f. 1, *anchor*.
ancorâle, is, n. 3, *cable*. [ancora.]
angûlus, i, m. 2, *corner*.
angustiae, arum, f. 1 (plur.), *narrow pass, defile*. [angustus.]
angustus, a, um, adj., *narrow*. [ango, I draw tight.]
anima, ae, f. 1, *breath*.
anim-ad-vertô, ti, sum, v. a. 3, *observe; animadvertere in, to punish*. [animus, ad, verto.]
animans, ntis, partic. used as subst., *living being*, m. of men, n. of beasts.
animus, i, m. 2, *spirit, courage*. [cp. anima.]
annus, i, m. 2, *year*.

ante, prep. w. ACC., *before, in front of.*

ante, adv. (of time), *before.*

See also *antequam.*

ante-quam, conj., *before* (with a verb); also *separated, ante ... quam.*

antiquus, a, um, adj., *ancient.* [ante.]

Antistius, ii, m. 2, a Roman plebeian name.

aperio, ui, tum, v. a. 4, *open, display.*

apertum, i, n. 2, *open ground.* [aperio.]

apertus, a, um, partic. of aperio, *exposed, open.*

apis, is, f. 3, *bee.*

ap-paratus, us, m. 4, *getting ready.* [ad, paro.]

ap-pareo, ui, itum, v. n. 2, *appear, be evident.* [ad, pareo.]

ap-pello, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *call* (by a name).

ap-pello, puli, pulsum, v. a. 3, *bring to shore.* [ad, pello.]

Appenninus, i, m. 2, the Apennine mountain range. See Map.

ap-peto, ivi or ii, itum, v. n. and a. 3, *approach, attack.* [ad, pello.]

ap-propinquo, avi, atum, v. n. 1 (w. DAT.), *approach.* [ad, propinquus.]

apricus, a, um, adj., *sunny.* [aperio.]

apto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *get ready.* [aptus.]

aptus, a, um, adj., *fit, prepared.*

apud, prep. w. ACCUS., *in*

presence of; to (of address), *among.*

âqua, ae, f. 1, *water.*

arbitrator, tri, m. 2, *umpire.*

arbitrium, ii, n. 2, *decision, power.* [arbitrator.]

arbor, is, f. 3, *tree.*

arceo, ui, no sup., v. a. 2, *keep away, order to stay away.*

ar-cesso, ivi, itum, v. a. 3, *send for.* [ad, cedo.]

ardeo, arsi, arsum, v. n. 2, *be on fire.*

ardor, is, m. 3, *heat, excitement.* [ardeo.]

argentum, i, n. 3, *silver, money.*

aries, iētis, m. 3, *ram, battering-ram.*

Ariminum, i, n. 2, *Rimini*, a town in Umbria on the shore of the Adriatic.

armā, orum, n. 2 (plur.), *arms* (military).

armātus, i, m. 2, *armed men.* [armo.]

armatura, ae, f. 1, collective, *armed soldiers* (with adj. levis, *light-armed soldiers*). [armo.]

armi-ger, gēri, m. 2, *shield-bearer, attendant.* (arma, gero.)

Arnus, i, m. 2, the river Arno, in Etruria.

Arretium, ii, n. 2, *Arezzo*, a town in Etruria.

ar-rigo, rexi, rectum, v. a. 3, *excite.* [ad, rego.]

ar-ripio, ripēre, ripui, reptum, v. a. 3, *seize.* [ad, rapio.]

ars, tis, f. 3, *skill, stratagem.*

artūs, uum, m. 4 (plur.), *limbs.*

artum, i, n. 2, *narrow place.* [artus, narrow.]

arx, cis, f. 3, *stronghold.* [arceo.]

a-scendo, di, sum, v. n., *climb up.* [ad, scando.]

a-scensus, us, m. 4, *ascent.* [ascendo.]

asper, era, erum, adj., *rough.*

a-spicio, spicere, spexi, spectum, v. a. 3, *look upon.* [ad, specio.]

as-sēquor, secūtus, v. dep., *overtake.* [ad, sequor.]

as-signo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *allot.* [ad, signo, mark out for.]

as-surgo, surrexi, surrectum, v. n. 3, *rise up.* [ad, surgo.]

at, conj., *but; at enim, but it may be objected.*

Atilius, ii, m. 2, a Roman name.

atque, conj., *and also.*

atrōcitas, ātis, f. 3, *fierceness.* [atrox.]

atrōciter, adv., *fiercely.* [atrox.]

atrox, ōcis, adj., *fierce.*

auctor, is, m. 3, *cause* (used of persons); *perpetrator; witness, authority* (for a statement). [augeo.]

auctoritas, atis, f. 3, *judgment.* [auctor.]

audacia, ae, f. 1, *boldness.* [audax.]

audacius, adv., *compar. of audacter.*

audacter, adv., *boldly.* [audax.]

audeo, au sus sum, v. n. 2, *dare.*

audio, ivi, itum, v. a. 4, *hear.*

au-fēro, ferre, abstuli, ablatum, v. a., *take away.* [ab, fero.]

augeo, xi, ctum, v. a. 2, *increase.*

auris, is, f. 3, *ear.*

aurum, i, n. 2, *gold.*

Ausētānus, i, m. 2, name of a people near the foot of the Pyrenees. [Ausa, a town in Spain.]

au-spicium, ii, n. 2, *omen; divine sanction*, obtained by a magistrate on taking office by performing certain rites. [avis, specio.]

aut, conj., *or.*

autem, conj., *but.*

auxiliares, ium, m. 3 (plur.), *auxiliary troops.* [auxilium.]

auxilium, ii, n. 2, *help; auxilia* (plur.), *auxiliary troops.*

a-vello, velli, vulsum, v. a. 3, *tear away.* [a, vello.]

Aventinus, i, m. 2, *Mount Aventine* at Rome.

a-vertō, ti, sum, v. a. 3, *turn away, drive back.* [a, verto.]

aviditas, ātis, f. 3, *greediness.* [avidus.]

avidus, a, um, adj., *eager* (for), w. GEN. [aveo.]

Baliares, ium, m. 3 (plur.), natives of the Balearic islands off the east coast of Spain, used as slingers in Hannibal's army.

barbārus, i, m. 2, *a native* (of

an uncivilized country, e.g. Spain).

Bargusil, orum, m. 2 (plur.), a tribe in the N.E. of Spain.

bellicus, a, um, adj., of war.

bellum, i, n. 2, war.

belua, ae, f. 1, a great beast.

bene, adv., well. [bonus.]

beneficium, ii, n. 2, kindness. [bene, facio.]

benigne, adv., kindly. [benignus.]

biduum, i, n. 2, a period of two days. [bis, dies.]

bini, ae, a, adj. (plur.), two for each. [bis.]

bis, adv., twice.

boarius, a, um, adj., of cattle; forum boarium, the cattle market, at Rome.

Boii, orum, m. 2 (plur.), a tribe of Gauls in North Italy.

Bomilcar, is, m. 3, a Carthaginian name.

bonus, a, um, adj., good; bona, n. plur., as subst., advantages.

bos, bovis, m. f. 3, ox, cow.

Bostar, is, m. 3, the Carthaginian commandant of Saguntum.

brevis, e, adj., short.

bruma, ae, f. 1, the winter solstice (Dec. 21st), winter. [brevis, because of the short days.]

Brundisinus, a, um, adj., of Brundisium (Brindisi), a town in the S.E. of Italy.

C, abbreviation for Gaius, a Roman name: see note 5 on ch. 103.

cacumen, inis, n. 3, peak (of a hill).

cado, cecidi, casum, v. n. 3, fall.

caecus, a, um, adj., blind.

caedes, is, f. 3, slaughter. [caedo.]

caedo, cecidi, caesum, v. a. 3, cut to pieces, kill. [cado.]

caelum, i, n. 2, sky.

caementum, i, n. 2, hewn stone. [caedo.]

Caere, n. indecl., a city of Etruria.

calcar, is, n. 3, spur. [calx, a heel.]

caligo, inis, f. 3, darkness, mist.

callidus, a, um, adj., crafty. [calleo.]

calor, is, m. 3, heat. [caleo.]

calx, leis, f. 3, lime.

campus, i, m. 2, plain.

candidus, a, um, adj., white. [candeo.]

cantus, us, m. 4, chant, song. [cano.]

capesso, ivi, itum, v. a. 3, undertake, attempt. [capio.]

capio, capere, cepi, captum, v. a. 3, capture, take, hold, stop; also in passive (of physical powers), be injured: captus oculis, deprived of eyesight.

captivus, i, m. 2, prisoner; also as adj., captured. [capio.]

caput, capitis, n. 3, head, capital (town).

carina, ae, f. 1, keel (of a ship).

Carpetani, orum, m. 2 (plur.), a people of Spain.

Cartala, ae, f. 1, a town in Spain.

Carthaginiensis, e, adj., Carthaginian; Carthaginienses (as subst.), Carthaginians.

Carthago, inis, f. 3, Carthage.

Carthago Nôva, f., Cartagena on the S.E. coast of Spain.

carus, a, um, adj., dear, valuable.

castellum, i, n. 2, fortress, fortified village. [castrum.]

castra, orum, n. 2 (plur.), camp.

Castulonensis, e, of Castulo. [Castulo.]

casus, us, m. 4, accident, misfortune. [cado.]

catapulta, ae, f. 1, catapult, an engine for throwing stones, javelins, etc.

causa, ae, f. 1, cause; abl., causâ, on account of, w. GEN.

cavo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, hollow out. [cavus.]

cedo, cessi, cessum, v. n. 3, retreat, withdraw.

cēlox, cis, f. 3, swift-sailing ship, cutter.

Celtibēri, orum, m. 2 (pl.), a people of the N.E. of Spain.

Celtiberia, ae, f. 1, a district in Spain.

Celtibericus, a, um, adj., Celtiberian.

Cenomani, orum, m. 2 (plur.), a tribe of Gauls in North Italy.

censeo, ui, um, v. a. 2, vote.

centēni, ae, a, numeral adj., a hundred of each. [centum.]

Centenius, ii, m. 2, a Roman name.

centum, indecl., a hundred.

cerno, crevi, cretum, v. a. 3, see.

certāmen, inis, n. 3, contest. [certo.]

certe, adv., certainly, in any case. [certus.]

certo, avi, atum, v. n. 1, contend.

certus, a, um, adj., clear, fixed; certiorum facere, to inform.

ceterum, conj., but; lit. for the rest. [ceterus.]

ceterus, a, um, adj., the rest.

cibus, i, m. 2, food.

Cincius, ii, m. 2, a Roman name.

circa, adv., round.

circum, prep. w. ACC., round.

circum do, dedi, datum, v. a. 1, surround. [do.]

circum-duco, duxi, ductum, v. a. 3, lead round. [duco.]

circum-fero, ferre, tuli, latum, v. a., turn round. [fero.]

circum-fundo, fudi, fusum, v. a. 3, pour round, encircle; also reflexive in passive, to gather round.

circum-ficio, iicere, ieci, iectum, v. a. 3, throw round; in passive, lie round. [facio.]

circum-padānus, a, um, adj., round the Padus. [Padus.]

circum-scribo, psi, ptum, v. a. 3, limit, confine. [scribo.]

circum-sēdeo, sēdi, sessum, v. a. 2, blockade (of an army). [sedeo.]

circum-specto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *look about, search for*. [specto.]

circum-spicio, spexi, spectrum, v. a. 3, *examine*. [specio.]

circum-sto, stēti, v. n. 1, *stand round*. [sto.]

circum-veho, vexi, vectum, v. a. 3, *carry round*; in passive, *sail round, ride round*. [veho.]

circum-vēnio, vēni, ventum, v. a. 3, *surround, defeat*. [venio.]

cis, prep. w. ACC., *on the nearer side of*; 'cis Hiberum' means either N. or S. of the river, according as the narrative is written from a Roman or a Carthaginian standpoint.

Cisalpinus, a, um, adj., *on this side of the Alps*, i.e. nearer to Rome. [cis, Alpes.]

Cissla, is, f. 3, a town in Spain.

citatus, a, um, adj., *hurried*. [cito.]

citerior, us, adj. (compar. from citer), *nearer*.

citius, compar. of cito.

cito, adv., *quickly*.

citra, prep. w. ACC., *on the nearer side of* (see cis); also used as adverb.

civilis, e, adj., *of a citizen, of peace*. [civis.]

civis, is, m. 3, *citizen, fellow-countryman; Roman citizen*, as opposed to the allies.

civitas, atis, f. 3, *state, country*. [civis.]

clades, is, f. 3, *disaster, slaughter*.

clam, adv., *secretly*. [celo.]

clamo, avi, atum, v. a. and n. 1, *exclaim, proclaim*.

clamor, ōris, m. 3, *shout, cry*. [clamo.]

classicus, a, um, adj., *of the fleet*; *classicus miles*, a marine.

classis, is, f. 3, *fleet* (of ships).

Claudius, ii, m. 2, a Roman name.

claudio, si, sum, v. a. 3, *shut in*.

claudus, a, um, adj., *lame*.

clemens, tis, adj., *kind*.

clementia, ae, f. 1, *kindness, humanity*.

clivus, i, m. 2, *hill*.

Cn., abbreviation for Gnaeus. See note 5, ch. 103.

co-acervo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *heap together*. [cum, acervus.]

coepi, isse, ptum, v. a. 3 (no present tense in use), *begin*; used in passive when followed by passive infinitive.

co-gnosco, novi, nitum, v. a. 3, *find out, hear*. [cum, gnosco.]

co-go, co-egi, co-actum, v. a. 3, *collect, keep together, compel*. [cum, ago.]

co-hibeo, ui, itum, v. a. 2, *keep together, check*. [cum, habeo.]

cohors, tis, f. 3, *cohort*, a division of from 300 to 600 men.

col-lēga, ae, m. 1, *colleague, partner* (in office). [cum, lēgo.]

col-ligo, legi, lectum, v. a. 3, *gather together, acquire*. [cum, lēgo.]

collis, is, m. 3, *hill*.

col-loquium, ii, n. 2, *parley, conversation*. [cum, loquor.]

cōlo, ui, cultum, v. a. and n. 3, *dwell, inhabit*.

colonia, ae, f. 1, *colony, settlement*. [colonus.]

com-itiū, ii, n. 2, the place of assembly for elections at Rome; *comitia* (plur.), the elections. [cum, eo.]

comitor, atus, v. dep. 1, *accompany*. [comes.]

com-meatus, us, m. 4, *leave of absence; supplies* (of provisions, etc.). [cum, meo.]

com-mōdus, a, um, adj., *convenient*. [cum, modus.]

com-mōveo, mōvi, motum, v. a. 2, *move*. [moveo.]

com-munio, ivi or ii, itum, v. a. 4, *fortify*. [munio.]

com-mūnis, e, adj., *common, combined*. [cum, munis.]

com-paro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *get ready*. [cum, paro.]

com-pello, puli, pulsū, v. a. 3, *drive*. [cum, pello.]

com-peto, ivi or ii, itum, v. n. 3, *be sufficient, be capable*. [cum, peto.]

com-plector, plexus sum, v. dep., *embrace, surround*. [cum, plecto.]

com-pono, sui, situm, v. a. 3, *arrange*. [cum, pono.]

com-prehendo (**com-prendo**), di, sum, v. a. 3, *seize*. [cum, prehendo.]

con-cēdo, cessi, cessum, v. n. 3, *retire*. [cum, cedo.]

con-cieo, civi, citum, v. a. 2, *rouse, stir up*. [cum, cieo.]

con-cilio, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *gain, win over*.

con-cilium, ii, n. 2, *assembly*.

con-cipio, cipere, cepi, ceptum, v. a. 3, *take up*.

con-crēmo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *burn*. [cum, cremo.]

con-crētus, a, um (partic. of concreresco), *congealed*. [cum, cresco.]

con-curro, curri, cursum, v. n. 3, *meet, engage in battle* (w. DAT.). [cum, curro.]

con-cursus, us, m. 4, *concourse, attack*. [con-curro.]

condicio, nis, f. 3, *condition* (of a treaty).

con-fero, ferre, tuli, collatum, v. a., *bring together, compare*. [cum, fero.]

con-fertus, a, um (partic. of confercio), *close packed*. [cum, farcio.]

con-ficio, ficere, feci, factum, v. a. 3, *accomplish, wear out, destroy*. [cum, facio.]

con-fligo, xi, ctum, v. n. 3, *fight*. [cum, fligo.]

con-fluo, xi, no sup., v. n. 3, *flow together*. [cum, fluo.]

con-fugio, fugere, fugi, v. n. 3, *fly for refuge*. [cum, fugio.]

con-gēro, gessi, gestum, v. a. 3, *gather together*. [cum, gero.]

con-glōbo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *collect together*. [cum; globus, a ball.]

con-grēdiōr, gredi, gressus, v. dep., *meet*. [cum, gradior.]
con-icio, iicere, iectum, v. a. 3, *throw, throw together*. [cum, iacio.]
con-iungo, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *join together*. [cum, iungo.]
con-iunx, iugis, m. and f. 3, *husband, wife*. [coniungo.]
conor, atus, v. dep. 1, *try*.
con-scendo, di, sum, v. a. 3, *climb up, embark in*. [cum, scando.]
con-scribo, psi, ptum, v. a. 3, *enrol, enlist*. [cum, scribo.]
con-sensus, us, m. 4, *agreement, unanimity*. [cum, sentio.]
con-sēquor, secūtus, v. dep. 3, *follow, pursue*. [cum, sequor.]
con-sēro, ui, tum, v. a. 3, *join; conserere manus or pugnam, to join battle, engage*. [cum, sero.]
con-sido, sēdi, sessum, v. n. 3, *take up position*. [cum, sido.]
con-silium, ii, n. 2, *skill, prudence, plan; council* (of war).
con-sisto, stīti, stitum, v. n. 3, *take one's stand, come to a standstill, stop*. [cum, sisto.]
con-sōlor, atus, v. dep. 1, *comfort*. [cum, solor.]
con-spectus, us, m. 4, *sight, view*. [cum, specio.]
con-spicio, spicere, spexi, spectrum, v. a. 3, *see*. [cum, specio.]

con-stans, tis, adj., *steady, continuing*. [cum, sto.]
con-sterno, stravi, stratum, v. a. 3, *spread over, overthrow*. [cum, sterno.]
con-stituo, ui, utum, v. a. 3, *determine*. [cum, statuo.]
con-sto, stīti, statum, v. n. 1, *used impersonally; constat, it is agreed, it is certain*. [cum, sto.]
con-suesco, suevi, suetum, v. n. 3, *be accustomed*. [cum, sueo.]
consul, is, m. 3, *consul*. See Introd. pp. xiv. and xv.
consulāris, e, adj., *of the consul, for the election of consuls*. [consul.]
consulātus, us, m. 4, *consulship* [consul.]
consūlo, ui, tum, v. a. and n. 3, *deliberate, consult*.
consulto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *deliberate about*. [consulo.]
con-temno, mpsi, mptum, v. a. 3, *despise*. [cum, temno.]
con-temptus, us, m. 4, *contempt*. [contemno.]
con-tendo, di, tum, v. n. 3, *exert oneself, hasten*. [cum, tendo.]
con-tignatio, onis, f. 3, *story* (of a house). [cum; tignum, a beam.]
con-tinens, tis, f. 3, *mainland*. [cum, teneo.]
con-tineo, ui, tentum, v. a. 2, *hold together, restrain*. [cum, teneo.]
con-tingo, tigi, tactum, v. a. 3, *touch, reach to; happen*. [cum, tango.]

contio, nis, f. 3, *assembly, speech*. [cum, venio.]
contra, prep. w. ACC., *against, opposite*.
contra, adv., *on the other hand*.
con-trāho, traxi, tractum, v. a. 3, *draw together, collect*. [cum, traho.]
con-tundo, tūdi, tūsum, v. a. 3, *bruise*. [cum, tundo.]
con-vello, velli, vulsum, v. a. 3, *pluck up; convellere signa, to pluck up the standards, i.e. decamp*. [cum, vello.]
con-vēnio, vēni, ventum, v. a. and n. 4, *meet, come together*. [cum, venio.]
con-vertō, ti, sum, v. a. 3, *turn, change*. [cum, verto.]
con-vōco, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *call together*. [cum, voco.]
co-orior, ortus, v. dep., *rise up, begin*. [cum, orior.]
copia, ae, f. 1, *plenty, supply; in plur. means, troops*.
copulo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *join*. [copula.]
Cornelius, ii, m. 2, name of a celebrated Roman clan, to which belonged the family of Scipio among others.
cornu, us, n. 4, *horn, wing* (of an army).
corōna, ae, f. 1, *wreath*.
corpus, ōris, n. 3, *body*.
cor-rumpo, rupi, ruptum, v. a. 3, *destroy; bribe*. [cum, rumpo.]
cor-ruo, rui, v. n. 3, *fall*. [cum, ruo.]

Corsi, orum, m. 2 (plur.), *Corsicans*.
Cortōna, ae, f. 1, a town of Etruria. See Map.
Cortonensis, e, adj., of Cortona.
corvus, i, m. 2, *raven*.
cre-do, didi, ditum, v. n. 3, *believe, trust* (w. DAT.). [do.]
Cremōna, ae, f. 1, a town of Cisalpine Gaul. See Map.
creo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *make, appoint* (to an office).
creresco, crevi, cretum, v. n. 3, *grow, increase*.
cruciatus, us, m. 4, *torture*. [crucio.]
crudēlis, e, adj., *cruel*. [crudus.]
crudelitas, atis, f. 3, *cruelty*. [crudelis.]
cruentus, a, um, adj., *bloody*. [cp. cruor.]
cruor, ōris, m. 3, *blood*.
cubile, is, n. 3, *bed*. [cubo.]
culpa, ae, f. 1, *fault*.
cultor, ōris, m. 3, *inhabitant*. [colo.]
cultus, us, m. 4, *habitation, cultivation*. [colo.]
cum, prep. w. ABL., *with, together with*; written after its case with personal pronouns—mecum, tecum, secum, nobiscum, vobiscum. In compound words the form 'con' or 'con' is always used.
cumūlo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *heap up*.
cumūlus, i, m. 2, *heap*.
cunctanter, adv., *slowly*. [cunctor.]

cunctatio, ōnis, f. 3, *delay, hesitation.* [cunctor.]
 cunctus, a, um, adj., *all, the whole.* [con-iunctus.]
 cupido, inis, f. 3, *desire, ambition.* [cupio.]
 cupidus, a, um, adj., *desirous,* (w. GEN.). [cupio.]
 cur, adv., *why* (in interrogative).
 cura, ae, f. 1, *thought, care.* [quaero.]
 curia, ae, f. 1, *senate house.*
 curro, cucurri, cursum, v. n. 3, *run.*
 cursus, us, m. 4, *course.* [curro.]
 custodia, ae, f. 1 (generally in plur.), *guards, sentinels.* [custos.]
 custodio, ivi or ii, itum, v. a. 4, *guard.* [custos.]
 custos, ōdis, m. 3, *guard, keeper.*
 Dasius, ii, m. 2, name of the commandant of Clastidium.
 de, prep. w. ABL., *from, concerning, over* (of a victory).
 debilis, e, adj., *feeble.* [de, habilis.]
 decem, numeral indecl., *ten.*
 decem-viri, orum, m. 2 (plur.), *commissioners, board of ten persons.* [decem, vir.]
 de-cerno, crevi, cretum, v. a. 3, *distinguish, decide, order* (e.g. a levy of troops). [cerno.]
 de-certo, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *contend, fight.* [certo.]
 decet, nit, v. n. 2, *impers., it is fitting.*

de-clāro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *declare, proclaim.* [clarus.]
 de-curro, cucurri or curri, cursum, v. n. 3, *run down.* [curro.]
 decus, ōris, n. 3, *glory.* [decet.]
 de-decus, ōris, n. 3, *disgrace.* [decus.]
 de-dico, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *consecrate, dedicate.* [dicare.]
 de-ditio, ōnis, f. 3, *surrender, capitulation.* [dedo.]
 de-do, dedidi, deditum, v. a. 3, *surrender.* [do.]
 de-dūco, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *bring down, launch.* [duco.]
 de-fectio, ōnis, f. 3, *revolt.* [de-ficio.]
 de-fendo, di, sum, v. a. 3, *protect.*
 de-fensor, ōris, m. 3, *defender.* [defendo.]
 de-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, v. a., *convey, deliver* (esp. an accusation). [fero.]
 de-ficio, ficere, feci, factum, v. a. 3, *fail, faint; revolt.* [facio.]
 de-figo, xi, xum, v. a. 3, *fix, stupefy.* [figo.]
 de-licio, licere, ieci, iectum, v. a. 3, *throw down, throw off, cast* (of lots). [iacio.]
 dein, adv., *after this, then.* [cp. inde.]
 deinceps, adv., *next following, successively.* [dein, capio.]
 deinde, adv., *after this, then.* [inde.]
 de-leo, evi, etum, v. a. 2, *destroy.*

de-ligo, lēgi, lectum, v. a. 3, *choose, pick out.* [lēgo.]
 Delta, indeclin., the letter Δ in the Greek alphabet.
 demo, dempsi, demptum, v. a. 3, *take away.* [de, emo.]
 denique, adv., *finally.*
 densus, a, um, adj., *thick, close.*
 de-nuntio, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *intimate, command.* [nuntius.]
 de-populor, atus, v. dep., *lay waste.* [populus.]
 de-posco, poposci, v. a. 3, *demand* (a person for punishment). [posco.]
 de-prendo, di, sum, v. a. 3, *seize, catch.* [prehendo.]
 de-scendo, di, sum, v. a. 3, *descend.* [scando.]
 de-sēro, ui, tum, v. a. 3, *leave, evacuate.* [de; sero, I join.]
 de-sidero, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *miss, want.*
 de-signatus, a, um, partic. of designo, *elect*, applied to magistrates between their election and the beginning of their term of office.
 de-sisto, stiti, stitum, v. n. 3, *stop, cease.*
 de-speratio, ōnis, f. 3, *despair.* [spero.]
 de-spēro, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *despair, be hopeless.*
 de-spondeo, di, sum, v. a. 2, *give up; despondere animos, to give up courage, despond.* [spondeo.]

de-stino, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *appoint.*
 de-sum, esse, fui, v. n., *be wanting, fail* (w. DAT.). [sum.]
 de-testor, atus, v. dep. 1, *abominate.* [testor.]
 de-trecto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *refuse.* [tracto.]
 deus, i, m. 2, *god.*
 de-vēho, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *carry away.* [veho.]
 de-vēnio, vēni, ventum, v. n. 4, *come down.* [venio.]
 de-vertō, ti, sum, v. a. and n. 3, *turn aside.* [verto.]
 de-vincio, vinxi, vinctum, v. a. 4, *bind, attach.* [vincio.]
 de-volo, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *fly down.* [volare.]
 de-volvo, volvi, volūtum, v. a. 3, *roll down.* [volvo.]
 dextera or dextra, ae, f. 1, *right hand; properly from dexter, adj., with manus to be supplied.*
 dicio, ōnis, f. 3, *dominion, power.*
 dico, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *say, tell* (w. DAT. of person); *appoint* (to an office).
 dictator, ōris, m. 3, *dictator, a magistrate elected at Rome only in emergencies; his power was absolute, but lasted only six months.* [dicto.]
 dies, ei, m. (sometimes f. in sing.) 5, *day.*
 dif-fēro, ferre, distūli, dilātum, v. a., *put off.* [dis, fero.]

difficilis, e, adj., *difficult*.
[dis, facilis.]
diffido, fisis sum, v. n. 3, *dis-
trust* (w. DAT.). [dis, fido.]
diffugio, fugere, fugi, v. n.
3, *flee in different directions*.
[dis, fugio.]
dignus, a, um, adj., *worthy*,
sufficient.
digredior, gredi, gressus, v.
dep. 3, *go aside*. [dis, gra-
dior.]
dilabor, lapsus, v. dep. 3,
slip away, disperse. [dis,
labor.]
dilatatio, ōnis, f. 3, *delay*.
[dilatus, from differo.]
dilectus, us, m. 4, *levy* (of
soldiers). [dis, lēgo.]
dimicatio, ōnis, f. 3, *engage-
ment, battle*. [dimico.]
dimico, avi, atum, v. n. 1,
engage (in battle). [dis,
mico.]
dimitto, misi, missum, v. a.
3, *send about, send away*,
let go. [dis, mitto.]
diringo, rexi, rectum, v. a. 3,
draw up (troops, etc., for
battle). [dis, rego.]
dirimo, emi, emptum, v. a.
3, *break off, interrupt*. [dis,
emo.]
diripio, ripere, ripui, rep-
tum, v. a. 3, *plunder*. [dis,
rapio.]
discedo, cessi, cessum, v. n.
3, *part, depart*. [dis, cedo.]
discepto, avi, atum, v. a. and
n. 1, *dispute*. [dis, capto.]
discerno, crevi, cretum, v.
a. 3, *distinguish, decide*.
[dis, cerno.]

discors, cordis, adj., *at
variance*. [dis, cor.]
discrimen, inis, n. 3, *crisis*,
danger. [discerno.]
disicio, iicere, ieci, iectum,
v. a. 3, *scatter*. [dis, iacio.]
dispello, pūli, pulsum, v. a.
3, *drive asunder, disperse*.
[dis, pello.]
dispartio, ivi or ii, itum, v.
a. 4, *divide*. [dis, partio.]
dispono, posui, positum, v.
a. 3, *distribute, arrange*.
[dis, pono.]
disentio, sensi, sensum, v.
n. 4, *differ* (in opinion).
[dis, sentio.]
dissonus, a, um, adj., *dis-
cordant*. [dis, sonus.]
distans, tis, partic. of disto,
distant. [dis, sto.]
dito, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *en-
rich*. [dis=dives.]
diu, adv., *compar. diutius*,
for a long time. [dies.]
diversus, a, um, adj., *diffe-
rent*. [dis, verto.]
divido, visi, visum, v. a. 3,
divide. [cp. viduus.]
divus, i, m. 2, *god*.
do, dēdi, dātum, v. a. 1, *give*,
deliver; *operam dare*, *to*
take pains.
dōceo, ui, ctum, v. a. 2, *teach*.
dolābra, ae, f. 1, *axe*. [dolo.]
dolor, ōris, m. 3, *pain, grief*.
[doleo.]
domesticus, a, um, adj., *of*
home. [domus.]
dominus, i, m. 2, *master*,
lord, owner. [domo.]
dōmo, ui, itum, v. a. 1, *sub-
due*.

domus, us, f. 3, 4, *house*,
home; *domi*, *at home*.
donec, conj., *until*.
donum, i, n. 2, *gift*. [do.]
dubie, adv., *doubtfully*; *haud*
dubie, *without doubt*. [du-
bius.]
Ducarius, ii, m. 2, *name of*
an Insubrian Gaul.
ducenti, ae, a, num. adj.,
two hundred. [duo, cen-
tum.]
dūco, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *lead*;
carry along (a wall); *think*.
dum, conj., *while, until*.
dummodo, conj., *provided*
that. [dum, modo.]
duo, ae, o, numeral, *two*.
duodecim, indecl. numeral,
twelve. [duo, decem.]
duodeviginti, indecl. nu-
meral, *eighteen*. [lit., *two*
from twenty.]
duplex, plicis, adj., *two-fold*.
[duo, plico.]
duro, avi, atum, v. a. 1,
harden. [durus.]
durus, a, um, adj., *hard*.
dux, cis, m. 3, *commander*,
guide.

e, ex, prep. w. ABL., *out of*,
of (partitive); *according*
to; *magna ex parte*, *in*
great measure; *ex com-
paratione*, *by comparison*.
Ebŕsus, i, f. 2, *Iriza*, an
island off the east coast of
Spain.
ecquis, ecquid, pron. in-
terrogative substantival,
whether any, any? (in ques-
tions). [quis.]

edico, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *pro-
claim*. [dico.]
edictum, i, n. 2, *proclama-
tion*. [edico.]
editus, a, um, partic. of edo,
elevated (of position).
edo, didi, dītum, v. a. 3, *put*
forth, cause. [do.]
edoco, ui, ctum, v. a. 2,
inform. [doceo.]
edūco, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *lead*
forth. [duco.]
effero, ferre, ex-tūli, elātum,
v. a., *raise*; *elatus*, *elevated*
(in spirits). [ex, fero.]
efficio, ficere, feci, fectum,
v. a. 3, *produce, bring about*.
[ex, facio.]
effigies, ei, f. 5, *form, ghost*.
[effingo.]
efflo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *blow*
out. [ex, flo.]
effodio, fodere, fodi, fossum,
v. a. 3, *dig out*. [ex, fodio.]
effundo, fūdi, fusum, v. a. 3,
pour out, throw off. [ex,
fundo.]
effusus, a, um, partic. (from
effundo), *scattered, unre-
strained*.
ego, mei, pers. pron., *I*.
ego-met, mei-met, *I myself*.
[ego.]
egredior, grēdi, gressus, v.
dep. 3, *come out*. [e,
gradior.]
egregie, adv. from egregius.
egregius, a, um, adj., *ex-
cellent*. [e, grex.]
elephantus, i, m. 2, *elephant*.
elicio, licere, licui, licitum,
v. a. 3, *draw out*. [e,
lacio.]

e-lido, si, sum, v. a. 3, *crush*. [e, laedo.]
e-ligo, legi, lectum, v. a. 3, *choose out*. [e, lego.]
e-mentior, mentitus, v. dep. 4, *falsify*. [e, mentior.]
e-mergo, si, sum, v. n. 3, *come forth, get clear*. [e, mergo.]
e-metior, mensus, v. dep. 4, *traverse*; partic. also used in passive sense, *traversed*. [e, metior, lit. *measure out*.]
e-mico, ui, atum, v. n. 1, *dart forth*. [e, mico.]
e-mineo, ui, v. n. 2, *project*. [e, mineo.]
e-mitto, misi, missum, v. a. 3, *send forth, let go*. [e, mitto.]
e-molumentum, i, n. 2, *profit*. [emolior.]
Emporiae, arum, f. 1 (plur.), a town on the N.E. coast of Spain. See Map.
e-munitus, a, um, partic. (from emunio), *built up*. [e, munio.]
en, interjection, *lo!*
e-nectus, a, um, partic. (from enēco), *worn out*. [e, neco.]
ēnim, conj., *for*.
eo, adv., *thither, for this reason*; eo magis, *so much the more* (answered by quo). [is.]
eodem, adv., *to the same place*.
ēques, Itis, m. 3, *horseman, cavalry* (collect). [equus, eo.]
equestris, e, adj., *of cavalry, of knights* (the order next

to the senators at Rome. [eques.]
equidem, adv., *indeed, for my part*. [quidem.]
equitatus, us, m. 4, *cavalry*. [eques.]
ēquus, i, m. 2, *horse*.
ergo, adv., *therefore, then*.
e-rigo, rexi, rectum, v. a. 3, *raise, excite*. [e, rego.]
e-ripio, ripere, ripui, reptum, v. a. 3, *snatch away*. [e, rapio.]
e-rumpo, rupi, ruptum, v. n. 3, *break out, salty forth*. [e, rumpo.]
e-ruptio, ōnis, f. 3, *sally*. [erumpo.]
Eryx, ūcis, f. 3, a mountain and town in the west of Sicily. See note 7, ch. 75.
e-scendo, di, sum, v. n. 3, *mount up*. [e, scando.]
e-scensio, ōnis, f. 3, *disembarkation*. [escendo.]
et, conj., *and, also, even*; et...et, *both...and*.
et-iam, conj., *also, even*. [et.]
Etruria, ae, f. 1, a country of Italy. See Map.
Etruscus, a, um, adj., *of Etruria, Etruscan*. [Etruria.]
e-vādo, si, sum, v. n. and a. 3, *come out* (sometimes w. ABL.), *come out of* (w. ACC.). [e, vado.]
e-vēnio, vēni, ventum, v. n. 4, *turn out, happen, fall* (by lot). [e, venio.]
e-ventus, us, m. 4, *issue, result*. [evenio.]
ex, see e.

ex-āmen, Inis, n. 3, *swarm*. [ex, ago.]
ex-animō, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *kill*. [ex, anima.]
ex-cēdo, cessi, cessum, v. n. 3, *go out* (sometimes w. ABL.). [ex, cedo.]
ex-cidium, ii, n. 2, *destruction*. [exscindo.]
ex-cido, idi, no sup., v. n. 3, *fall out*. [ex, cado.]
ex-cio or **cio**, ivi or ii, itum, v. a. 4, *rouse, stir up*. [ex, cio.]
ex-cipio, cipere, cepi, ceptum, v. a. 3, *receive, catch*. [ex, capio.]
ex-cito, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *rouse* (from sleep). [excio.]
exemplum, i, n. 2, *example, precedent*.
ex-eo, ire, ii (ivi), itum, v. n., *go forth* (sometimes w. ABL.). [ex, eo.]
ex-erceo, ui, itum, v. a. 2, *employ, exercise*. [ex, arceo.]
ex-ercitus, us, m. 4, *army*. [exerceo.]
ex-igo, egi, actum, v. a. 3, *enforce* (payment). [ex, ago.]
ex-iguus, a, um, adj., *small, few*.
ex-istimo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *think, consider*. [ex, aestimo.]
ex-orior, ortus, v. dep. 3 and 4, *spring up*. [ex, orior.]
ex-pedio, ivi or ii, itum, v. a. 4, *clear* (of encumbrance), *get ready*; expeditus *unencumbered* (by baggage). [ex, pes.]

ex-pello, pūli, pulsum, v. a. 3, *drive out*. [ex, pello.]
ex-perior, pertus, v. dep. 4, *try*.
ex-plico, avi or ui, atum or itum, v. a. 1, *unfold*. [ex, plico.]
ex-plorator, ōris, m. 3, *scout*. [exploro.]
ex-ploro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *reconnoitre, examine*.
ex-pono, posui, positum, v. a. 3, *set forth* (in speech); *disembark*. [ex, pono.]
ex-promo, psi, ptum, v. a. 3, *declare*. [ex, promo, bring out.]
ex-pugno, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *take by assault*. [ex, pugno.]
ex-qui-ro, quisivi, quisitum, v. a. 3, *inquire about*. [ex, quaero.]
ex-solvo, solvi, solutum, v. a. 3, *release*. [ex, solvo.]
ex-spectatio, ōnis, f. 3, *expectation*. [exspecto.]
ex-specto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *wait for*. [ex, specto.]
ex-spi-ro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *die*. [ex, spiro, breathe out life.]
ex-sto, no perf. or sup., v. n. 1, *stand out*. [ex, sto.]
ex-sulto, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *leap up*. [exsilio.]
ex-templo, adv., *immediately*.
ex-tentus, a, um, adj., *wide*. [extendo.]
ex-tenuo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *diminish*. [tenuis.]
externus, a, um, adj., *foreign*. [exterus.]

ex-tollo, no perf. or sup., v. a. 3, *magnify*. [ex, tollō.]
extra, prep. w. ACC., *outside*.
ex-trāho, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *draw out*. [ex, traho.]
extrēmus, a, um, adj., *last*; extremum (as subst.) *extremity*. [extra.]
ex-tūli, perf. of *effero*.
ex-turbo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *drive away*. [ex, turbo.]
ex-uo, ui, ūtum, v. a. 3, *strip, deprive*.
Fabius, ii, m. 2, name of a Roman clan, to which belonged Q. Fabius Maximus, appointed dictator (ch. 139), and Q. Fabius Pictor, the historian mentioned in ch. 133.
fabrico, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *build*. [fabrica.]
fācies, ei, f. 5, *face*.
facile, adv., *easily*. [facilis.]
facinus, ōris, n. 3, *deed, exploit*. [facio.]
facio, facere, feci, factum, v. a. 3, *do, make, produce*; verba facere, *to make a speech*.
factum, i, n. 2, *deed*. [facio.]
Faesūlae, arum, f. 1. (plur.). *Fiesole*, a town in Etruria. See Map.
fallo, fefelli, falsum, v. a. 3, *deceive, break promises, cause to slip*; *escape notice*.
falso, adv., *falsely*. [fallo.]
falsus, a, um, adj., *false*. [fallo.]
fāma, ae, f. 1, *report, reputation*. [fari.]

fāmes, is, f. 3, *hunger*.
fateor, fassus, v. dep. 2, *confess*. [fati.]
fatigo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *weary*. [cp. fatiscor.]
fauces, ium, f. 3 (plur.), *mountain pass*. [lit. = *throat*.]
fāvor, ōris, m. 3, *popularity*. [faveo.]
felicitē, adv., *prosperously*. [felix.]
femina, ae, f. 1, *woman*.
femur, ōris, n. 3, *thigh*.
fērāx, ācis, adj., *fertile*. [fero.]
fere, adv., *about, almost, generally*.
feriae, arum, f. 1. (plur.), *festival*.
ferio, no perf. or sup., v. a. 4, *strike*.
ferme, adv., *about, generally*.
fēro, ferre, tuli, latum, v. a. 3, *bear, bring, propose* (a question or a law); *report*; ferre et agere, *to plunder*.
ferocia, ae, f. 1, *confidence, pride*. [ferox.]
ferociter, adv., *confidently, proudly*. [ferox.]
ferox, ōcis, adj., *confident, proud*.
ferrum, i, n. 2, *iron*.
fertilis, e, adj., *fertile*. [fero.]
fessus, a, um, adj., *weary*.
festino, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *hasten*.
fidēlis, e, adj., *faithful, honest*. [fides.]
fides, ei, f. 5, *faith, allegiance, promise*; fidem dare, *to give a pledge*; see note 3, ch. 157: fidem habere,

to repose confidence (in a person); see note 4, ch. 156.
fido, fisis sum, v. n. 3 (w. DAT. or ABL.), *trust in*.
fidus, a, um, adj., *faithful* (w. DAT.). [fides.]
figo, xi, xum, v. a. 3, *fix*.
figūra, ae, f. 1, *shape*. [fingo.]
filius, ii, m. 2, *son*.
finis, is, m. 3, *boundary*; in plur., *territory*.
finitimus, a, um, adj., *neighboring*. [finis.]
fio, fieri, factus sum, v. n. (used as passive of facio), *become, be done, happen*.
firmo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *strengthen*. [firmus.]
flagro, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *burn*.
Flaminius, ii, m. 2, name of a Roman clan.
flamma, ae, f. 1, *flame*.
flecto, xi, xum, v. a. 3, *bend, turn*.
flumen, inis, n. 3, *river*. [fluo.]
fluo, xi, xum, v. a. 3, *flow*.
fluvius, ii, m. 2, *river*. [fluo.]
foede, adv., *horribly*. [foedus, adj.]
foeditas, ātis, f. 3, *horrors*. [foedus, adj.]
foedus, eris, n. 3, *treaty*. [cp. fides.]
fors, tis, f. 3, *chance*.
forsitan, adv., *perhaps*. [fors.]
fortasse, adv., *perhaps*. [fors.]
forte, adv., *by chance*. [fors.]
fortis, e, adj., *brave*.
fortūna, ae, f. 1, *fortune*; also as proper name, *Fortune*. [fors.]

forum, i, n. 2, *market-place, forum*.
frāgor, ōris, m. 3, *crash*. [frango.]
frango, fregi, fractum, v. a. 3, *break*.
frater, tris, m. 3, *brother*.
fraus, dis, f. 3, *treachery*.
fremitus, us, m. 4, *murmuring, noise*. [fremo.]
freno, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *bridle*; frenatus, *furnished with bridles*.
frēquens, tis, adj., *crowded*.
frigus, ōris, n. 3, *cold*.
frons, tis, f. 3, *front, van*.
fructus, us, m. 4, *crop*. [fruor.]
frumentum, i, n. 2, *corn*. [cp. frux.]
fruor, fructus or fruitus, v. dep. 3, *enjoy* (w. ABL.).
frustra, adv., *to no purpose, for nothing*. [cp. fraus.]
fūga, ae, f. 1, *flight*. [fugio.]
fūgo, fugere, fugi, fugitum, v. n. 3, *flee*.
fūgo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *put to flight*. [fuga.]
fulgor, ōris, m. 3, *splendour*. [fulgeo.]
fulmen, inis, n. 3, *lightning*. [fulgeo.]
fumus, i, m. 2, *smoke*.
fundo, fudi, fustum, v. a. 3, *scatter, rout*.
fungor, functus, v. dep. 3, *perform* (w. ABL.).
funis, is, m. 3, *rope*.
funus, ōris, n. 3, *burial*.
furiōsus, a, um, adj., *mad*. [furiae.]
furtum, i, n. 2, *theft*. [fur.]

Gallia, ae, f. 1, *Gaul*—either Cisalpine or Transalpine (i.e. the North of Italy or France).
Gallicus, a, um, adj., *of the Gauls*.
Gallus, i, m. 2, *a Gaul*; Galli, *the Gauls*, a Celtic race, inhabiting North Italy and France.
gaudium, ii, n. 2, *joy*. [gaudeo.]
gēlu, us, n. 4, *frost*.
gemitus, us, m. 4, *groan*. [gemo.]
Genius, ii, m. 2, *Genius*, tutelary deity (of Rome). [cp. gigno.]
gens, tis, f. 3, *nation, tribe*. [cp. gigno.]
Genua, ae, f. 1, *Genoa*, a town of Liguria. See Map.
gēnus, ōris, n. 3, *race*. [cp. gigno.]
gēro, gessi, gestum, v. a. 3, *bear, carry on* (war, etc.).
gigno, genui, genitum, v. a. 3, *produce*.
glacies, ei, f. 5, *ice*.
gladius, ii, m. 2, *sword*.
glōbus, i, m. 2, *mass*.
glomēro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *gather together*. [glomus, cp. globus.]
gloria, ae, f. 1, *glory*.
grando, inis, f. 3, *hail*.
gratia, ae, f. 1, *kindness, grace, gratitude* (w. GEN. of the person towards whom it is felt). [gratus.]
gratulator, atus, v. dep. 1, *congratulate*. [gratus.]

gratus, a, um, adj., *pleasing, graceful*.
grāvis, e, adj., *heavy, heavy armed, harsh*.
graviter, adv., *heavily, severely*. [gravis.]
grāvo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *oppress*; *gravor* (pass.), *be wearied* (w. ABL.). [gravis.]
gurgēs, itis, m. 3, *eddy, stream*.
hābeo, ui, itum, v. a. 2, *have, hold, keep*; *perform*; *consider*; *habere pugnam*, *to fight a battle*; *habere fidem*, *to repose confidence*.
hābilis, e, adj., *adapted*. [habeo.]
habitor, ōris, m. 3, *inhabitant*. [habito.]
habito, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *inhabit*. [habeo.]
habitus, us, m. 4, *appearance*. [habeo.]
haereo, haesi, haesum, v. n. 2, *stick fast*.
Hamilcar, āris, m. 3, name of the father of Hannibal, sur-named Barca.
Hannibal, alis, m. 3, a Carthaginian name.
Hanno, ōnis, m. 3, name of a Carthaginian officer.
Hasdrubal, ālis, m. 3, name of a son-in-law of Hamilcar Barca; also of a brother of Hannibal.
hasta, ae, f. 1, *spear*.
hastatus, a, um, adj., *armed with a spear*; *hastati*, *the men of the first rank in the Roman legion*. [hasta.]

haud, adv., *not*, chiefly with adjectives and adverbs.
haud-quā-quam, adv., *by no means*.
haurio, hausi, haustum, v. a. 4, *suck up*.
herba, ae, f. 1, *grass*.
Hercūles, is, m. 3, *Hercules*.
hiberna, orum, n. 2 (plur.), *winter quarters*. [hibernus.]
hiberno, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *winter*. [hibernus.]
Hiberus, i, m. 2, *the Ebro*, a river of Spain. See Map.
hic, adv., *here*.
hic, haec, hoc, pron., *this, he*.
hic-ce, haec-ce, hoc-ce, pron., *this very*. [hic.]
hiems, ōnis, f. 3, *winter, storm, bad weather*.
Himilco, ōnis, m. 3, name of a Carthaginian officer.
hinc, adv., *hence*. [hic.]
Hispania, ae, f. 1, *Spain*. [Hispanus.]
Hispanus, a, um, adj., *Spanish, Spaniard*.
Histri, orum, m. 2 (plur.), *the Istrians*, on the east shore of the Adriatic.
hōmo, inis, m. 3, *person, man*.
hora, ae, f. 1, *hour*.
horrendus, a, um, gerundive of *horreo*, *terrible*. [lit., *to be shuddered at*.]
horreum, i, n. 2, *storehouse* (of grain).
hortator, ōris, m. 3, *encourager*. [hortor.]
hospes, itis, m. 3, *friend*.
hospitium, ii, n. 2, *friendship, bond of friendship*. [hospes.]

hostia, ae, f. 1, *victim*.
hostis, is, m. 3, *enemy*; often in plural.
huc, adv., *hither*.
humānus, a, um, *of man*. [homo.]
hūmor, ōris, m. 3, *moisture*. [humeo.]
hūmus, i, f. 2, *ground, earth*; *humi*, *on the ground*.
iaceo, ui, itum, v. n. 2, *lie*.
iacto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *toss, boast*. [iacio.]
iactūra, ae, f. 1, *loss*. [iacio.]
iaculator, ōris, m. 3, *javelin thrower*. [iaculum.]
iacūlor, atus, v. dep. 1, *hurt javelins*. [iaculum.]
iaculum, i, n. 2, *javelin*. [iacio.]
iam, adv., *now, already*.
iam-diū, adv., *now for a long time*. [diū.]
iam-dudum, adv., *long ago*. [dudum.]
ibi, adv., *there*.
ico, ici, ictum, v. a. 3, *strike, wound*; *icere foedus*, *to make a treaty*.
Ictumūli, orum, m. 2 (plur.), *a town in North Italy, situation uncertain*.
ictus, us, m. 4, *blow*. [ico.]
idem, eadem, idem, pron., *same*.
identidem, adv., *again and again*. [idem, idem.]
idus, um, f. 4 (plur.), *the ides* (the dividing day)—the 15th of March, May, July, and October, the 13th of the other months.

- ieiūnus**, a, um, adj., *hungry*.
igitur, adv., *therefore*.
i-gnarus, a, um, adj., *ignorant*. [in, gnarus.]
i-gnavus, a, um, adj., *lazy, cowardly*. [in, not; gnavus.]
ignis, is, m. 3, *fire*.
i-gnōro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *be ignorant of*. [ignarus.]
i-gnōtus, a, um, adj., *unknown*. [in, not; gnōtus = notus.]
Ilergavonenses, ium, m. 3 (plur.), a people of Spain. See Map.
Ilergētes, um, m. 3 (plur.), a people of Spain. See Map.
Iliberris, is, f. 3, a town just north of the Pyrenees. See Map.
il-latus, a, um, partic. of infero.
ille, u, ud, pron., *he, she, it; that*.
illic, adv., *there*. [ille.]
il-lido, si, sum, v. a. 3, *dash against* (w. DAT.). [in, laedo.]
illuvies, ei, f. 5, *filth*. [illuo.]
Illyrius, a, um, adj., *Illyrian*, a people on the east of the Adriatic.
im-bellis, e, adj., *unwarlike*. [in, not; bellum.]
imber, bris, m. 3, *rain*.
im-mensus, a, um, adj., *endless, vast*. [in, not; mensus.]
im-mergo, si, sum, v. a. 3, *plunge in*. [in, mergo.]
im-mineo, ui, v. n. 2, *hang over* (w. DAT.) *impend*. [in, mineo.]
im-misceo, miscui, mixtum, v. a. 2, *minge in*. [in, misceo.]
im-mitto, misi, missum, v. a. 3, *send against*. [in, mitto.]
immo, adv., *nay rather*.
im-mobilis, e, adj., *motionless*. [in, not; moveo.]
im-mōlo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *sacrifice*. [in; mola, the sacrificial meal.]
im-mortālis, e, adj., *immortal*. [in, not; mors.]
im-pavidus, a, um, adj., *fearless*. [in, not; paveo.]
im-pedimentum, i, n. 2, *hindrance, baggage* (in plur.). [impedio.]
im-pedio, ivi or ii, itum, v. a. 4, *hinder, encumber*. [in, pes.]
im-peditus, a, um, adj., *difficult* (of ground).
im-pello, pūli, pulsum, v. a. 3, *drive*. [in, pello.]
im-pendo, di, sum, v. a. 3, *expend*. [in, pendō.]
imperātor, ōris, m. 3, *commander*. [impero.]
imperium, ii, n. 2, *command, lordship*. [impero.]
im-pēro, avi, atum, v. a. and n. 1, *command; order*, w. DAT. of person, ACC. of thing.
im-pertio, ivi or ii, itum, v. a. 4, *bestow; impartita*, n. plur., *benefits*. [in, partio.]
im-pētus, us, m. 4, *rush, attack*. [in, peto.]
im-pigre, adv., *actively*. [im-piger.]
im-pleo, evi, ctum, v. a. 2, *fill*. [in, pleo.]

- im-ploratio**, ōnis, f. 3, *entreaty*. [in, ploro.]
im-pōno, posui, positum, v. a. 3, *lay upon, impose*. [in, pono.]
im-provide, adv., *carelessly* [improvidus.]
im-providus, a, um, adj., *careless*. [in, not; provideo.]
im-provisus, a, um, adj., *unexpected*. [in, not; provideo.]
im-pūll, perf. of impello.
imus, a, um, superl. adj., *lowest*; imum, as subst., *the bottom*. [cp. infimus.]
in, prep. w. ACC. or ABL.—(i.) w. ACC.: *to, towards, into, against, for* (a purpose); *in annum, for a year*; *in omen, for a sign*. (ii.) w. ABL.: *in, among, on*.
in-calesco, calui, v. n. 3, *grow hot*. [caleo.]
in-cautus, a, um, adj., *unsuspecting*. [in, not; caveo.]
in-cēdo, cessi, cessum, v. n. 3, *advance*. [cedo.]
in-cendium, ii, n. 2, *conflagration*. [incendo.]
in-cendo, di, sum, v. a. 3, *set on fire*.
in-certus, a, um, adj., *uncertain*. [in, not; certus.]
in-cessus, us, m. 4, *tread*. [incedo.]
in-cido, cidi, cāsum, v. n. 3, *fall upon* (w. DAT.), *enter, happen*. [cado.]
in-cido, cidi, cīsum, v. a. 3, *cut*. [caedo.]
in-cipio, cipere, cepi, ceptum, v. a. 3, *begin*. [capio.]
in-cito, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *stir up, excite*. [citus.]
in-clino, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *turn*.
in-clitus, a, um, adj., *renowned*. [clueo.]
in-clūdo, si, sum, v. a. 3, *shut in*. [claudio.]
in-cognitus, a, um, adj., *unknown*. [in, not; cognosco.]
in-cōlo, ui, cultum, v. a. 3, *inhabit*. [colo.]
in-columis, e, adj., *safe, in good condition*.
in-consultus, a, um, adj., *inconsiderate*. [in, not; consulo.]
in-cultus, a, um, adj., *waste*; inculta, n. plur., *waste places*. [in, not; colo.]
in-curso, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *attack*. [incurro.]
inde, adv., *thence, after that, then*. [is.]
in-decōrus, a, um, adj., *unseemly*. [in, not; decorus.]
Indibllis, is, m. 3, name of a Spanish chieftain.
in-dico, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *declare* (war, etc.). [dico.]
in-dignatio, ōnis, f. 3, *displeasure*. [indignus.]
in-dignitas, ātis, f. 3, *insult*. [indignus.]
in-dignus, a, um, adj., *unworthy*; indigna, n. plur., *indignities*, i.e. treatment which one has not deserved. [in, not; dignus.]
in-do, didi, ditum, v. a. 3, *give*. [do.]
ind-oles, is, f. 3, *character, disposition*. [in, olesco.]

in-dūco, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *lead in*. [duco.]
Indus, i, m. 2, *Indian*.
industria, ae, f. 1, *diligence*; de industria, *on purpose*.
in-eo, ire, ii or ivi, itum, v. n. and a., *enter, begin*. [eo.]
in-ermis, e, adj., *unarmed*. [in, not; arma.]
in-explorāto, adv., *without examining beforehand*. [in, not; exploro.]
in-exsuperabilis, e, adj., *insuperable*. [in, not; supero.]
in-fāmis, e, adj., *disreputable*. [in, not; fama.]
in-fans, tis, m. or f. 3, *infant*. [in, not; fari.]
inferior, us, compar. adj., *lower*; *inferior to*, with ablat. of comparison. [in-fra.]
in-fēro, ferre, tuli, illatum, v. a., *carry against* (w. DAT.); *inferre bellum, to wage war*. [fero.]
in-festus, a, um, adj., *hostile, fierce*.
in-fimus, a, um, superlat. adj., *lowest*. [cp. imus.]
in-formis, e, adj., *shapeless*. [in, not; forma.]
infra, prep. w. ACC., *below*.
in-fra, adv., *below*.
in-gēnium, ii, n. 2, *character*. [gigno.]
in-gens, tis, adj., *immense*. [in, not; gigno.]
in-genuus, a, um, adj., *free-born*. [ingenio.]
in-gredior, grēdi, gressus, v. dep. 3, *enter*. [gradior.]

in-humanus, a, um, adj., *inhuman*. [in, not; homo.]
in-icio, iicere, ieci, iectum, v. a. 3, *throw over*. [iacio.]
in-imicitia, ae, f. 1, *enmity*. [in, not; amicitia.]
in-iquitas, ātis, f. 3, *unevenness, difficulty*. [iniquus.]
in-iquus, a, um, adj., *uneven, unfavourable*. [in, not; aequus.]
in-itiūm, ii, n. 2, *beginning*. [ineo.]
in-iungo, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *attach*. [iungo.]
in-iuria, ae, f. 1, *wrong*; iniuriā (ablat.), *unjustly*. [in, not; ius.]
in-iussu, ablat., *without orders* (w. GEN.). [in, not; iussu.]
in-iuste, adv., *unjustly*. [in, not; iustus.]
in-no, navi, natum, v. n. 1, *float upon* (w. DAT.). [no.]
in-ōpia, ae, f. 1, *want*. [in, not; opis.]
inquam, v. defect., *say*.
in-quiētus, a, um, adj., *restless*. [in, not; quietus.]
in-qui-ro, quisivi, quisitum, v. a. 3, *search for, enquire about*. [quaero.]
in-sectatio, ōnis, f. 3, *pur-suit*. [sector.]
in-sequor, secūtus, v. dep., *follow*. [sequor.]
in-sero, sēvi, siltum, v. a. 3, *implant*. [sero.]
in-sideo, sedi, sessum, v. a. 2, *occupy*. [sedeo.]
in-sidiae, arum, f. 1 (plur.), *ambush, treachery*. [in-sideo.]

in-signis, e, adj., *conspicuous*. [signum.]
in-silio, ui, v. n. 4, *leap upon*. [salio.]
in-situs, partic. of insero.
in-solitus, a, um, adj., *un-usual*. [in, not; soleo.]
in-spicio, spicere, spexi, spectum, v. a. 3, *look into; examine*. [specio.]
instituo, ui, ūtum, v. a. 3, *establish, begin*. [statuo.]
in-sto, stiti, no sup., v. n. 1, *be at hand, press upon* (w. DAT.). [sto.]
in-strātus, a, um, partic. of insterno, *saddled*. [sterno.]
in-strumentum, i, n. 2, *implement*. [instruo.]
in-struo, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *draw up* (in military sense), *equip*. [struo.]
Insūber, bris, m. 3, *Insu-brian*, a tribe of Cisalpine Gaul. See Map.
insūla, ae, f. 1, *island*.
in-sūper, adv., *besides, in addition*. [super.]
in-superabilis, e, adj., *im-passable*. [in, not; supero.]
in-sum, fui, v. n., *be in* (w. DAT.). [sum.]
in-surgo, surrexi, surrectum, v. n. 3, *rise*. [surgo.]
in-tactus, a, um, adj., *untouched*. [in, not; tango.]
intēger, gra, grum, adj., *untouched*; de integro, *afresh*. [in, not; tango.]
in-temperies, ei, f. 5, *bad weather*. [in, not; tempero.]
inter, prep. w. ACC., *among, amid, between, during*.

inter-cipio, cipere, cepi, ceptum, v. a. 3, *cut off*. [capio.]
inter-cludo, clusi, clusum, v. a. 3, *stop, shut off*. [claudio.]
inter-diu, adv., *during the day*. [inter, dies.]
inter-eā, adv., *meanwhile*. [inter, is.]
inter-ficio, ficere, feci, fec-tum, v. a. 3, *kill*. [facio.]
inter-im, adv., *meanwhile*. [inter, is.]
interior, ius, compar. adj., *inner*. [cp. intra.]
inter-lino, levi, litum, v. a. 3, *smear between, interlay*. [lino.]
inter-pres, prētis, m. 3, *inter-preter*.
inter-rōgo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *ask*. [rogo.]
inter-sum, fui, v. n. (w. DAT.), *be between*. [sum.]
inter-vēnio, vēni, ventum, v. n. 4, *interrupt, prevent*. [venio.]
intra, prep. w. ACC., *within*. [inter.]
intrabilis, e, adj., *capable of being entered*. [intro.]
intro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *enter*. [in.]
intro-duco, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *bring in*. [duco.]
in-tueor, tultus, v. dep. 2, *gaze upon*. [tueor.]
in-undo, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *overflow*. [unda.]
in-vādo, vasi, vasum, v. a. 3, *invade, attack*. [vado.]
in-vēho, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *carry in*. [veho.]

in-vēnio, vēni, ventum, v. n. 4, *find*. [venio.]
in-vidia, ae, f. 1, *hatred*. [invideo.]
in-viso, i, um, v. a. 3, *visit*. [viso.]
in-visus, a, um, adj., *hated* (w. DAT.). [invideo.]
in-vius, a, um, adj., *pathless*. [in, not; via.]
ipse, a, um, pron., *self, himself, herself, itself*. [is.]
ira, ae, f. 1, *anger*.
irātus, a, um, adj., *angry*. [ira.]
ir-rito, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *excite, provoke*.
ir-ritus, a, um, adj., *useless*. [in, not; ratus.]
is, ea, id, pron., *that; he, she, it; such*.
Isāra, ae, f. 1, *the Isère*, a tributary of the Rhone.
iste, a, ud, pron., *that, this of yours*. [is.]
īta, adv., *so, thus*. [is.]
Italia, ae, f. 1, *Italy*.
itaque, conj., *and so*. [ita.]
iter, itinēris, n. 3, *journey, march*. [eo.]
īterum, adv., *again, a second time*.
iubeo, iussi, iussum, v. a. 2, *command*.
iugum, i, n. 2, *yoke, ridge* (of a mountain). [iungo.]
iumentum, i, n. 2, *a beast of burden*. [iungo.]
iungo, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *join; ponte iungere, to bridge over*.
Iuno, ōnis, f. 3, *Juno*.
iuro, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *swear*.

ius, iuris, n. 3, *right, law, authority; iure, justly*.
ius-iurandum, iuris-iurandi, n. 2, *oath*. [ius, iuro.]
iussu, (abl. of iussus), *by order* (w. GEN.). [iubeo.]
iussum, i, n. 2, *command*. [iubeo.]
iustus, a, um, adj., *right, proper, complete*. [ius.]
iuvēnis, is, m. 3, *young man*.
iuventus, ūtis, f. 3, *young men* (collective). [iuvenis.]
iūvo, iūvi, iutum, v. a. 1, *help*.

L., abbreviation for *Lucius*, a Roman name.
lābor, ōris, m. 3, *toil*.
lābor, lapsus, v. dep. 3, *slip, fall*.
lābōro, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *toil, be hard pressed*. [lābor.]
lacēro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *tear*. [lacer.]
Lacētia, ae, f. 1, a district of Spain, at the foot of the Pyrenees. *See Map*.
lactens, tis, f. 3, *unweaned animal* (offered as a victim). [partic. of lacteo, with hostia understood.]
lācus, us, m. 4, *lake*.
Laetani, orum, m. 2 (plur.), a tribe of Spain on the N.E. coast. *See Map*.
laetitia, ae, f. 1, *joy*. [laetus.]
laetor, atus, v. dep. 1, *rejoice*. [laetus.]
laetus, a, um, adj., *rejoicing*.

laeva, ae, f. 1, *left hand*. [from adj. laevus, with manus understood.]
lancea, ae, f. 1, *spear*.
lanio, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *tear*.
Lanuvium, ii, n. 2, a town of Latium.
lāpis, īdis, m. 3, *stone*.
lapsus, us, m. 4, *slipping, fall; lapsus terrae, a landslide*. [lābor.]
lassitudo, īnis, f. 3, *weariness*. [lassus.]
late, adv., *far and wide*. [lātus.]
latebrae, arum, f. 1 (plur.), *hiding-place*. [lateo.]
Latīnus, a, um, adj., *of Latium, Latin*. [Latium.]
latro, ōnis, m. 3, *robber*.
latrocinium, ii, n. 2, *robbery*. [latro.]
lātus, a, um, adj., *wide, broad*.
lātus, a, um, partic. of fero.
lātus, ēris, n. 3, *side*.
laudātor, ōris, m. 3, *praiser*. [laudo.]
laudo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *praise*. [laus.]
laus, dis, f. 3, *praise, glory*.
lecti-sternium, ii, n. 2. *See note 8, ch. 109*. [lectus, sterno.]
legatio, ōnis, f. 3, *embassy*. [legatus.]
legātus, i, m. 2, *ambassador, lieutenant*. [lēgo.]
lēgio, ōnis, f. 3, *legion*. *See ch. 30, note 5*. [lēgo.]
lēvis, e, adj., *light, small, trifling*.

lēvo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *relieve*. [levis.]
lex, gis, f. 3, *law, condition*. [lēgo.]
liber, ēra, erum, adj., *free*.
liber, bri, m. 2, *book*.
liberalis, e, adj., *generous*. [liber.]
liberi, orum, m. 2 (plur.), *children*.
libero, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *set free*. [liber.]
libertas, ātis, f. 3, *freedom*. [liber.]
licentia, ae, f. 1, *freedom, boldness*. [licet.]
licet, ui, v. impers., *it is lawful* (w. DAT.); *licet mihi, I may*.
Ligūres, um, m. 3 (plur.), *Ligurians*, a people on the coast of the Gulf of Genoa.
Lilybaeum, i, n. 2, a town near the western extremity of Sicily. *See Map*.
limus, i, m. 2, *mud*.
linter, tris, f. 3, *boat*.
liquesco, licui, v. n. 3, *melt*. [liqueo.]
liquidus, a, um, adj., *clear, transparent*. [liqueo.]
littera, ae, f. 1, *letter* (of the alphabet); *litterae* (plur.), *a despatch, epistle*.
loco, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *place, pitch* (camp). [locus.]
lōcus, i, m. 2, plur. loca, n., *place; in locum* (w. GEN.), *in place of*.
longe, adv., *by far*. [longus.]
longinquus, a, um, adj., *distant*. [longus.]

Longuntica, ae, f. 1, a town of Spain.
longus, a, um, adj., *long*; *navis longa*, a ship of war.
Longus, i, m. 2, a Roman surname.
lōquor, locūtus, v. dep. 3, *speak, say*.
lorum, i, n. 2, *thong*.
lubricus, a, um, adj., *slippery*.
Luca, ae, f. 1, *Lucca*, a town in Etruria. See Map.
luctatio, ōnis, f. 3, *struggle*. [luctor.]
luctus, us, m. 4, *grief*. [lugeo.]
lūo, i, itum, v. a. 3, *atone for*.
lūpus, i, m. 2, *wolf*.
Lusitania, ae, f. 1, the western part of Spain.
lustro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *purify*. [lustrum.]
Lutatius, ii, m. 2, name of a Roman clan.
lūtum, i, n. 2, *mud*. [luo.]
lux, cis, f. 3, *light, day*; *prima lux*, *daybreak*. [luceo.]
M., abbreviation for Marcus, i, m. 2, a Roman name. [marcus, a hammer.]
mactō, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *slay* (in sacrifice).
maestus, a, um, adj., *sorrowful*. [cp. maereo.]
Magalus, i, m. 2, a Gallic chieftain.
māgis, compar. adv., *more*. [cp. magnus.]
magister, tri, m. 2, *master*. [cp. magnus.]

magistratus, us, m. 4, *magistrate, office*. [magister.]
magnitudo, inis, f. 3, *size, importance*. [magnus.]
magn-opère, adv., *greatly*. [magnus, opus.]
magnus, a, um, adj., *great*.
Mago, ōnis, m. 3, brother of Hannibal.
Maharbal, ālis, m. 3, son of Himilco, a distinguished Carthaginian cavalry officer.
maiestas, ātis, f. 3, *greatness, dignity*. [maior.]
maior, us, compar. adj., *greater*; *maior natu*, *older*; *maiores*, *ancestors*. [magnus.]
male, adv., *badly*. [malus.]
mālo, malle, ui, v. a., *choose rather, prefer*. [magis, volo.]
mālum, i, n. 2, *evil, misfortune*. [malus.]
mālus, a, um, adj., *bad*.
mancipium, ii, n. 2, *slave*. [manus, capio.]
mandātum, i, n. 2, *command*. [mando.]
mando, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *entrust, command*. [manus, do.]
Mandonius, ii, m. 2, a Spanish chieftain.
maneo, mansi, sum, v. n. 2, *remain*.
mānes, ium, m. 3 (plur.), *spirit* (of a dead person); *spirits* (of the dead). [mānus, adj.]
manipulus, i, m. 2, *company*; in the Roman army the

legion contained thirty manipuli.
Manlius, ii, m. 2, a Roman clan name.
mānus, us, f. 4, *hand, body of men*; *manus conserere*, *to engage in battle*.
māre, is, n. 3, *sea*.
maritimus, a, um, adj., *on the sea-shore, sea-going*. [mare.]
Martius, a, um, adj., *of March*. [Mars.]
Massilia, ae, f. 1, *Marseilles*. See Map.
Massilienses, ium, m. 3 (plur.), the people of Marseilles.
matrōna, ae, f. 1, *married woman*; also as a title, *matrona Iuno, Juno who presides over marriage*. [mater.]
maturius, compar. adv., *earlier*. [mature.]
maxime, superlat. adv., *most, especially*. [magnus.]
maximus, a, um, superlat. adj., *greatest*; *maximus natu*, *eldest*. [magnus.]
Maximus, i, m. 2, surname of Quintus Fabius.
mecum, for cum me, *with me*.
mēdeor, no perf., v. dep. 2, *remedy, heal*.
mediterraneus, a, um, adj., *inland*; used in neut. plur., understand '*loca*.' [medius, terra.]
medius, a, um, adj., *middle, in the middle*; *medium agmen*, *the middle of the column*.
mēllor, ius, compar. adj., *better*, used as comparative of bonus.
membrum, i, n. 2, *limb*.
mēmor, is, adj., *mindful*. [cp. meminī.]
memōrabilis, e, adj., *worthy to be related*. [memoro.]
memōria, ae, f. 1, *memory*. [memor.]
memōro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *relate, declare*. [memor.]
mensis, is, m. 3, *month*.
mereo, ui, itum, v. n. 2, *earn*; *serve* (as a soldier), for '*mereo stipendium*.'
meritum, i, n. 2, *desert, service*. [mereo.]
metuo, ui, utum, v. a. 3, *fear*. [metus.]
mētus, us, m. 4, *fear*.
meus, a, um, possessive pron., *my, mine*. [mei.]
mico, ui, no sup., v. n. 1, *dart, flash*.
milēs, itis, m. 3, *soldier, the soldiers* (collective).
militaris, e, adj., *of a soldier*. [miles.]
militia, ae, f. 1, *military service, campaign*. [miles.]
milito, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *serve* (as a soldier). [miles.]
millē, indecl. in sing.; plur. *millia*, ium, n. 3, *thousand*. See ch. 142, note 1.
ministerium, ii, n. 2, *employment*. [minister.]
minor, atus, v. dep. 1, *threaten*.
minor, compar. adj., *smaller*, used as comparative of '*parvus*.'

Minucius, ii, m. 2, name of a Roman clan.
minuo, ui, ūtum, *lessen*. [minus.]
minus, compar. adv., *less*; sometimes almost equivalent to a negative, *not*. [minor.]
minus, n. of minor, used as subst., *less* (w. GEN.). [mineo.]
mirror, atus, v. dep. 1, *wonder, admire*.
misceo, scui, xtum, v. a. 2, *minge, confuse*.
miserabilis, e, adj., *wretched*. [miseror.]
misere, adv., *miserably*. [miser.]
miseriordia, ae, f. 1, *pity* (w. GEN. of object). [miser, cor.]
miseror, atus, v. dep. 1, *pity* [miser.]
mitigo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *make gentle*. [mitis.]
mitto, mīsi, missum, v. a. 3, *send*.
mobilis, e, adj., *moveable*. [moveo.]
modicus, a, um, adj., *moderate, small*. [modus.]
modo, adv., *only, provided that*; modo ne, *provided that ... not*; modo ... modo, *now ... now*.
modus, i, m. 2, *measure, limit*.
moenia, orum, n. 3 (plur.), *walls*. [cp. munio.]
mōles, is, f. 3, *mass*.
molestē, adv., *with difficulty*; molestē ferre, *to be annoyed at*. [moles.]

mōlior, itus, v. dep. 4, *strive*. [moles.]
mollio, ivi or li, itum, v. a. 4, *soften*. [mollis.]
mollis, e, adj., *soft*. [moveo.]
momentum, i, n. 2, *impulse, influence*. [moveo.]
mōneo, ui, ltum, v. a. 2, *advise, warn*.
mons, tis, m. 3, *mountain*. [mineo.]
montanus, a, um, adj., *of the mountains*; montani, *mountaineers*. [mons.]
mōra, ae, f. 1, *delay*.
mōrior, mortuus, v. dep. 3, *die*.
mōror, atus, v. dep. 1, *delay*. [mora.]
mors, tis, f. 3, *death*. [mōrior.]
mortuus, a, um, partic. of *morior, dead*.
mos, ris, m. 3, *custom, manner*.
motus, us, m. 4, *movement, disturbance*; terrae motus, *earthquake*. [moveo.]
mōveo, mōvi, mōtum, v. a. 2, *move, stir up, begin*; also *move* (understand 'se' or 'castra'), *to move, intrans*.
mox, adv., *soon*.
mūlier, ēris, f. 3, *woman*.
multiplex, icis, adj., *many times as great*. [multus, plico.]
multitudo, īnis, f. 3, *number, population*. [multus.]
multo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *punish*; pecunia multare, *to fine*. [multa.]

multo, adv., *by much*. [multus.]
multum, adv., *much*.
multus, a, um, adj., *much, many* (in plural).
munimentum, i, n. 2, *fortification, defence*. [munio.]
munio, ivi or li, itum, v. a. 4, *fortify; construct* (a road). [cp. moenia.]
murus, i, m. 2, *wall*.
Mutina, ae, f. 1, *Modena*, in Northern Italy. See Map.
muto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *change*. [moveo.]
nam, conj., *for*.
namque, conj., *for*.
nanciscor, nactus, v. dep. 3, *obtain*.
natūra, ae, f. 1, *nature*. [natus.]
natus, i, m. 2, *son*. [partic. of nascor.]
natus, us, m. 4, *birth*. [nascor.]
nauta, ae, m. 1, *sailor*. [navis.]
nauticus, a, um, adj., *of the sailors*. [nauta.]
navālis, e, adj., *of ships*; socii navales, *the ship's crews*.
navis, is, f. 3, *ship*.
nē, conj., *not* (in prohibitions), *that ... not* (in indirect command or advice); *that ... not, lest* (in final clauses); ne ... quidem, *not even*.
nē, enclitic particle, marking a question, not translated in direct questions; in

indirect questions, *whether, or whether*.
nebūla, ae, f. 1, *mist*.
nēc (=néque), conj., *and ... not, nor*; nec ... nec, *neither ... nor*.
necessarius, a, um, adj., *indispensable, barely sufficient*. [necesse.]
necesse, adj., n. indecl., *necessary*.
necessitas, ātis, f. 3, *necessity*. [necesse.]
negligentia, ae, f. 1, *carelessness*. [negligo.]
nēgo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *deny*.
neg-otium, ii, n. 2, *business, task*. [nec, otium.]
nemo, īnis, m. 3, *no one*. [ne, homo.]
nēque, see nec.
nequiquam, adv., *in vain*. [ne, quiquam.]
nervus, i, m. 2, *sinew*.
nī, see nisi.
nihil, indecl. n., *nothing*; as adv., *not at all*.
nihilum, i, n. 2, *nothing*; nihilo, *by nothing, in no respect*. [ne, hilum.]
nimius, a, um, adj., *too much, excessive*. [nimis.]
nisi or **nī**, conj., *if ... not, unless*.
nivālis, e, adj., *snowy*. [nix.]
nivōsus, a, um, adj., *mixed with snow*. [nix.]
nix, nivis, f. 3, *snow*.
no, navi, no sup., v. n. 1, *swim*.
nobilis, e, adj., *famous, distinguished*. [nosco.]

nobilitas, ātis, f. 3, *the nobles* (collective). [nobilis.]
nobis-cum, for cum nobis, *with us*.
nocturnus, a, um, adj., *by night*. [nox.]
nōlo, nolle, nolui, v. n., *be unwilling*. [non, volo.]
nomen, inis, n. 3, *name*. [nosco.]
non, adv., *not*. [ne, unum.]
nonaginta, indecl. numeral, *ninety*. [nonus.]
non-dum, adv., *not yet*. [non, dum.]
nonus, a, um, num. adj., *ninth*. [novem.]
nos, nostri or nostrum, pron., *we*.
nosco, novi, notum, v. a. 3, *recognise*; novi(perf.), *I know*.
noscito, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *recognise*.
noster, tra, trum, poss. pron., *our, ours*. [nos.]
Nova Classis, Novae Classis, f. 1, 3, a port in Spain, position uncertain.
novem, indecl. num., *nine*.
noven-diālis, e, adj., *lasting nine days*. [novem, dies.]
novēni, ae, a, adj., distributive numeral, *nine each*. [novem.]
nōvus, a, um, adj., *new*; novae res, *change of government*; novissimus, *last*.
nox, noctis, f. 3, *night*.
nubes, is, f. 3, *cloud*.
nudo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *strip*. [nudus.]
nudus, a, um, adj., *naked, bare*.

nullus, a, um, adj., *no, none*. [ne, ullus.]
numērus, i, m. 2, *number, quantity*.
Numida, ae, m. 1, *Numidian*, used also as an adjective.
nunc, adv., *now*; nunc... nunc, *at one time ... at another time*.
nunquam, adv., *never*. [ne, unquam.]
nuntio, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *announce*. [nuntius.]
nuntius, ii, m. 2, *messenger, news*.
nuper, adv., *lately*. [novus.]
nusquam, adv., *nowhere, in no part*. [ne, usquam.]
ob, prep. w. ACC., *on account of*.
ob-equito, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *ride up to*. [equito.]
ob-icio, icere, ieci, iectum, v. a. 3, *throw against, throw in the way, expose*. [iacio.]
ob-lātus, partic. of offero.
ob-ligo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *bind*. [ligo.]
ob-ruo, ui, ūtum, v. a. 3, *cover, overwhelm*. [ruo.]
ob-sēro, sevi, situm, v. a. 3, *plant over*. [sero.]
ob-servans, tis, adj., *careful* (w. GEN. of object). [ob-servo.]
ob-servo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *respect, regard*. [servo.]
ob-ses, idis, m. 3, *hostage*. [obsideo.]
ob-sideo, sēdi, sessum, v. a. 2, *besiege*. [sedeo.]

obsidio, ōnis, f. 3, *siege*. [ob-sideo.]
ob-sisto, stiti, stitum, v. n. 3, *resist* (sometimes w. DAT.). [sisto.]
ob-sto, stiti, stātum, v. n. 1, *resist, hinder* (w. DAT.) [sto.]
ob-testor, atus, v. dep. 1, *implore*. [testor.]
ob-tineo, tinui, tentum, v. a. 2, *hold, cover*. [teneo.]
ob-torpesco, torpui, v. n. 3, *grow numb*. [torpeo.]
ob-trunco, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *slay*. [truncus.]
ob-tūli, perf. of offero.
ob-viam, adv., *in the way*; ire obviam (w. DAT.), *to meet*. [via.]
ob-vius, a, um, adj., *in the way, meeting*. [via.]
oc-casio, ōnis, f. 3, *opportunity*. [occido.]
oc-cāsus, us, m. 4, *setting*. [occido.]
oc-cido, cidi, cāsum, v. n. 3, *set* (of heavenly bodies), *fall*. [ob, cado.]
oc-cido, cidi, cisum, v. a. 3, *kill*. [ob, caedo.]
oc-cūlo, ui, tum, v. a. 3, *conceal*. [cp. celo.]
oc-culte, adv., *secretly*, superl. occultissime. [occulo.]
oc-cumbo, cubui, cubitum, *lie down*. [ob, cumbo.]
oc-cūpo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *seize, occupy*. [ob, capio.]
oc-curro, curri, cursum, v. n. 3, *meet* (usually w. DAT.). [ob, curro.]
Oceānus, i, m. 2, *the Atlantic Ocean*.

oculus, compar. adv., *more quickly*. [ocior.]
octingenti, ae, a, numeral adj., plur., *eight hundred*. [octo, centum.]
octo, indecl. numeral, *eight*.
ocūlus, i, m. 2, *eye*.
ōdi, odisse, osum, v. a. def.; perf. in pres. sense, *hate*.
ōdium, ii, n. 2, *hatred, animosity*. [odi.]
ōdor, ōris, m. 3, *smell*.
of-fēro, ferre, obtūli, oblātum, v. a., *offer, grant*. [ob, fero.]
of-ficiūm, ii, n. 2, *duty*. [opem, facio.]
Olcādes, um, m. 3 (plur.), a people of Spain. See Map.
ōleum, i, n. 2, *oil*.
olim, adv., *formerly*. [olle, for ille.]
olitorius, a, um, adj., *of vegetables*. [olus.]
oliva, ae, f. 1, *olive*.
omen, inis, n. 3, *sign, omen*.
o-mitto, misi, missum, v. a. 3, *leave out, drop*. [ob, mitto.]
omnis, e, adj., *all, every*.
onēro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *weigh down*. [onus.]
ōnus, ōris, n. 3, *burden*.
Onusa, ae, f. 1, a place in Spain.
opēra, ae, f. 1, *help, pains*; operae pretium, *worth the trouble*; operam dare, *to take pains*. [opus.]
o-perio, ui, tum, v. a. 4, *cover*. [cp. aperio.]
opēror, atus, v. dep. 1, *work, be busied* (especially with sacred things). [opus.]

ōpis, gen. (no nom.), f. 3, *help*; in plur., *power, resources*.
oportet, uit, v. impers. 2, *it is right*.
op-perior, peritus or pertus, v. dep. 4, *wait for*.
op-pēto, ivi or ii, itum, v. a. 3, *meet (death)*. [ob, peto.]
oppidānus, a, um, adj., *townsman*. [oppidum.]
oppidum, i, n. 2, *town*.
op-pōno, posui, positum, v. a. 3, *set against* (w. DAT.). [ob, pono.]
op-primo, pressi, pressum, v. a. 3, *fall upon, destroy*. [ob, premo.]
op-pugnatio, ōnis, f. 3, *attack*. [oppugno.]
op-pugno, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *attack*. [ob, pugno.]
optimus, a, um, superl. adj., *best*.
opto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *desire*.
opulentus, a, um, adj., *wealthy, profitable*. [opes.]
opus, ēris, n. 3, *work*; in plur., *siege works*.
opus, n. indecl., *need* (with the verb sum).
ora, ae, f. 1, *shore*.
orātor, ōris, m. 3, *orator, ambassador*. [oro.]
ordino, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *arrange*. [ordo.]
ordior, orsus, v. dep. 4, *begin*.
ordo, inis, m. 3, *order, rank*.
orior, ortus, v. dep. 4, *rise, begin, spring*; ab orto sole, *from sunrise*.
oro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *pray for*. [os, oris.]

os, oris, n. 3, *mouth*; in plur., *face*.
os, ossis, n. 3, *bone*.
os-tendo, di, sum or tum, v. a. 3, *show*. [ob, tendo.]
os-tento, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *point out*. [ostendo.]
ostium, ii, n. 2, *mouth (of a river)*. [os.]
ōtium, ii, n. 2, *leisure*; per otium, *at leisure*.
P., abbreviation for *Publius*, a Roman name.
pabulum, i, n. 2, *fodder, grass*. [cp. pascu.]
paco, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *pacify, subdue*. [pax.]
Padus, i, m. 2, the river *Po*. See Map.
paene, adv., *almost*.
paenitet, uit, v. impers. 2, *it repents*.
palam, adv., *openly*; palam facere, *to make known*.
palor, atus, v. n. 1, *wander about*.
pālus, ūdis, f. 3, *marsh*.
paluster, tris, e, adj., *marshy*, (of plants) *growing in marshes*. [palus.]
pando, i, pansum or passum, v. a. 3, *open, extend*.
par, pāris, adj., *equal*; also used as subst. n., *a pair*.
parco, peperci, parctum or parsum, v. n. 3, *spare* (w. DAT.).
pārens, tis, m. and f. 3, *parent*. [pario.]
pāreo, ui, itum, v. n. 2, *obey* (w. DAT.).
pārio, parēre, peperī, partum,

v. a. 3, *bring forth, produce, gain*.
pariter, adv., *equally, together*. [par.]
pāro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *get ready*.
pars, tis, f. 3, *part, territory*; pars ... pars, *some ... others*.
partim, adv., *partly*; partim ... partim, *some ... others*. [pars.]
parumper, adv., *for a little while*. [parum.]
parvus, a, um, adj., *little, small*.
pascua, orum, n. 2 (plur.), *pastures*.
passim, adv., *in every direction*. [pando.]
passus, us, m. 4, *pace*. See ch. 9, note 3. [pando.]
pate-facio, facere, feci, factum, v. a. 2, *lay open*. [pateo, facio.]
pātens, tis, adj., *open, accessible*. [pateo.]
pāteo, ui, v. n. 2, *lie open*.
pāter, tris, m. 3, *father*; in plur., *the senate*.
paternus, a, um, adj., *of a father*. [pater.]
patesco, tui, no sup., v. n. 3, *be opened, extend*. [pateo.]
patiens, tis, adj., *capable of bearing* (w. GEN.). [patior.]
patior, pati, passus, v. dep. 3, *endure, allow*.
patria, ae, f. 1, *native country*. [pater.]
pauci, ae, a, adj. (plur.), *few, a few*.
paulātim, adv., *gradually*. [paulum.]

paulo, adv., *by a little, a short time* (before or after).
pavor, ōris, m. 3, *panic*. [paveo.]
pax, pācis, f. 3, *peace*. [cp. paciscor.]
pectus, ōris, n. 3, *breast*.
pecunia, ae, f. 1, *money*. [pecus.]
pēcus, ōris, n. 3, *flock, herd*.
pēcus, ūdis, f. 3, *animal*.
pēdes, itis, m. 3, *foot soldier*; (collective) *infantry*. [pes, eo.]
pedester, tris, e, adj., *on foot, of infantry*. [pedes.]
pedetentim, adv., *step by step, cautiously*. [pes, tendo.]
pedica, ae, f. 1, *snare*. [pes.]
pel-licio, licēre, lexi, lectum, v. a. 3, *entice*. [per, lacio.]
pello, pepuli, pulsum, v. a. 3, *drive away, rout*.
penātes, ium, m. 3 (plur.), *household gods, home*. [cp. penitus, penetro.]
pendeo, pependi, no sup., v. n. 2, *hang*.
pendo, pependi, pensum, v. a. 3, *pay*. [lit. weigh; cp. pendeo.]
pēnes, prep. w. acc., *belonging to, in the power of*.
per, prep. w. acc., *through, during, over, by means of*; per se, *by himself or themselves*; per otium, *at leisure*; per hostem, *so far as the enemy were concerned*.
per-agro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *traverse*. [ager.]
per-angustus, a, um, adj., *very narrow*. [angustus.]

per-cello, cūli, culsum, v. a. 3, *strike*. [cp. celer.]
 per-citus, a, um, adj., *excitable*. [percio.]
 per-contor, atus, v. dep. 1, *ask*.
 per-cutio, cutēre, cussi, cussum, v. a. 3, *strike*. [quatio.]
 per-do, didi, ditum, v. a. 3, *lose, destroy*. [do.]
 per-dūco, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *lead through*. [duco.]
 per-eo, ire, ii, itum, v. n., *perish, be destroyed*. [eo.]
 per-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, v. a., *endure, convey, announce*. [fero.]
 per-ficio, ficēre, feci, fectum, v. a. 3, *finish*. [facio.]
 per-fidia, ae, f. 1, *treachery*. [fides.]
 per-fringo, fregi, fractum, v. a. 3, *break through*. [frango.]
 per-fūgio, fugēre, fūgi, fugitum, v. n. 3, *escape*. [fugio.]
 per-fugium, ii, n. 2, *refuge*. [fugio.]
 per-go, perrexī, perrectum, v. n. 3, *proceed*. [per, rego.]
 per-iculum, i, n. 2, *danger*.
 per-imo, ēmi, emptum, v. a. 3, *destroy*. [emo, take away.]
 per-misceo, miscui, mixtum or mistum, v. a. 2, *minge*. [misceo.]
 per-nocto, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *pass the night*. [nox.]
 per-opportunus, a, um, adj., *very seasonable*. [opportunus.]
 per-rumpo, rupi, ruptum, v. a. 3, *break through*. [rumpo.]

per-scindo, scēdi, scissum, v. a. 3, *tear*. [scindo.]
 per-spicio, spicēre, spexi, spectum, v. a. 3, *see clearly*. [specio.]
 per-suadeo, si, sum, v. n. 2, *persuade* (w. DAT.). [suadeo.]
 per-trāho, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *draw over*. [traho.]
 per-vādo, si, sum, v. a. 3, *go through*. [vado.]
 per-vasto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *lay waste utterly*. [vasto.]
 per-vēnio, vēni, ventum, v. n. 4, *arrive*. [venio.]
 per-vius, a, um, adj., *passable*. [via.]
 pes, pēdis, m. 3, *foot*, either simply or as a measure of length.
 pēto, ivi or ii, itum, v. a. 3, *seek, aim at, attack, ask, ask for*.
 piāculum, i, n. 2, *atonement*. [pio.]
 Picenum, i, n. 2, a district of Italy, N.E. of the Apennines.
 pignus, ōris, n. 3, *pledge*.
 Pisae, arum, f. 1 (plur.), *Pisa*, in Etruria. See Map.
 Placentia, ae, f. 1, *Piacenza* in North Italy. See Map.
 plāceo, ui, itum, v. n. 2, *please* (w. DAT.); *placuit*, it was resolved.
 plāco, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *appease*. [cp. placeo.]
 planum, i, n. 2, *level ground*.
 planus, a, um, adj., *level*.
 plebs, plēbis, f. 3, *the common people*. [cp. plenus.]

plerumque, adv., *generally*.
 plus, pluris, compar. adj. (superl. plurimus), *more, several* (in plur.); also as subst. n., plus, *more*; plurimum, *very much*. [cp. plenus.]
 plus, adv. compar., *more*.
 plūteus, i, m. 2, *shelter*. See ch. 144, note 5.
 plūvius, ii, m. 2, *rain*. [pluo.]
 poena, ae, f. 1, *punishment*. [cp. punio.]
 Poeni, orum, m. 2 (plur.), *Carthaginians* (lit. *Phœnicians*).
 polliceor, itus, v. dep. 2, *promise*. [liceor, bid.]
 Pomponius, ii, m. 2, a Roman clan name.
 pondo, adv., *by weight*. See ch. 109, note 7.
 pōno, pōsui, pōsitum, v. a. 3, *place, pitch* (of a camp).
 pons, tis, m. 3, *bridge*.
 populāris, is, m. 3, *countryman*. [populus.]
 populatio, ōnis, f. 3, *plundering*. [populo.]
 popular, atus, v. dep. 1, *lay waste*. [populus.]
 populus, i, m. 2, *people, tribe, district*.
 por-rigo, rexi, rectum, v. a. 3, *stretch out, extend*. [pro, rego.]
 porta, ae, f. 1, *gate*.
 porto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *carry*.
 portus, us, m. 4, *harbour*.
 posco, poposei, no sup., v. a. 3, *demand*.

pos-sessio, ōnis, f. 3, *possession*. [possideo.]
 pos-sideo, scēdi, sessum, v. a. 2, *possess, hold*. [sedeo.]
 possum, posse, potui, no sup., v. n., *be able, may*. [potis, sum.]
 post, prep. w. ACC., *after, behind*.
 post, adv., *afterwards*.
 post-ea, adv., *afterwards*. [post.]
 postērus, a, um, adj., *next*; *posterior, posterity*. [post.]
 post-hac, adv., *after this*. [post.]
 post-quam, conj., *when*.
 post-rēmo, adv. superlat., *at last*. [posterus.]
 post-rēmus, a, um, superlat. adj., *last*. [posterus.]
 postulatio, ōnis, f. 3, *demand*. [postulo.]
 potentia, ae, f. 1, *power*. [potis.]
 potestas, ātis, f. 3, *power, permission*. [potis.]
 pōtio, ōnis, f. 3, *drink*. [poto.]
 pōtior, itus, v. dep. 4, *gain possession of* (w. GEN. or ABL.).
 potissimus, a, um, superlat. adj., *most important*; *potissimum*, adv., *most*. [potis.]
 pōtius, adv. compar., *rather*.
 prae, prep. w. ABL., *before, by reason of*.
 prae-altus, a, um, adj., *very deep*. [altus.]
 prae-beo, ui, itum, v. a. 2, *give, render*. [prae, habeo.]

prae-ceps, cipitis, adj., *head-long, precipitous*. [prae, caput.]
prae-cipio, cipere, cepi, cepitum, v. n. 3, *enjoin*. [prae, capio.]
prae-cipito, avi, atum, v. a. and n. 1, *throw down*; also (intrans.) *fall*. [praeceps.]
praecipue, adv., *especially*. [praecipio.]
praeda, ae, f. 1, *booty*.
praedator, oris, m. 3, *plunderer*. [praedor.]
praedor, atus, v. dep. 1, *plunder*. [praeda.]
prae-eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum, v. n., *go before*. [eo.]
prae-fari, fatus, v. defect. 1, *say beforehand*. [fari.]
prae-fectus, i, m. 2, *commander*. [praeficio.]
prae-ficio, ficere, feci, factum, v. a. 3, *place in command over* (w. DAT.).
prae-gredior, gressus, v. n. 4, *go before*. [gradior.]
prae-lēgo, lēgi, lectum, v. a. 3, *coast along*. [lego.]
prae-mitto, misi, missum, v. a. 3, *send forward*. [mitto.]
praemium, ii, n. 2, *prize, reward*. [prae, emo.]
prae-occupo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *occupy beforehand*. [occupo.]
prae-pāro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *prepare*. [paro.]
prae-pōno, posui, positum, v. a. 3, *prefer*. [pono.]
prae-propere, adv., *very hastily*. [properus.]

prae-ruptus, a, um, adj., *rugged*. [rumpo.]
prae-sens, tis, adj., *present*. [prae, sum.]
prae-sidium, ii, n. 2, *guard, garrison*. [praesideo.]
praesto, stiti, stitum, v. a. 1, *perform, guarantee*. [sto.]
prae-tendo, di, tum, v. a. 3, *stretch along*. [tendo.]
praeter, prepos. w. ACC., *besides, except, along*.
praeter-ea, adv., *besides*. [praeter.]
praeter-fero, ferre, tuli, latum, v. a., *carry past*. [fero.]
praeter-mitto, misi, missum, v. a. 3, *omit*. [mitto.]
praeter-quam, adv., *besides*. [praeter.]
praetor, oris, m. 3, *the praetor, a Roman magistrate, charged first with the administration of justice*.
praetorium, ii, n. 2, *the general's tent, head-quarters*. [praetor.]
prae-ustus, a, um, adj., *frost-bitten*. [prae-uro, to burn at the end.]
prandeo, di, sum, v. n. 2, *take breakfast*.
precatio, oris, f. 3, *prayer*. [precor.]
prēcor, atus, v. dep. 1, *pray*. [preces.]
prēmo, pressi, pressum, v. a. 3, *press, oppress*.
pretiosus, a, um, adj., *valuable*. [pretium.]
pretium, ii, n. 2, *price, value, payment*; operae pretium, *worth the trouble*.

pri-die, adv., *on the day before*. [prae, dies.]
primo, adv., *at first*.
primōres, um, m. 3 (plur.), *the chief men*. [primus.]
primum, adv., *first*.
primus, a, um, adj. superl., *first, earliest*; primum agmen, *the front of the column*. [prae.]
prin-ceps, cipis, m. 3, *a chief*; also as adj., *chief*. [primus, capio.]
prin-cipium, ii, n. 2, *beginning*. [princeps.]
prior, us, adj., *former*. [prae.]
prius, adv., *first (of two)*. [prior.]
prius-quam, conj., *before that*. [prius.]
privatim, adv., *privately*. [privatus.]
privātus, a, um, adj., *private*. [privo.]
pro, prep. w. ABL., *before, for, in accordance with, in proportion to, in return for*.
proboscis, idis, f. 3, *trunk*. [Greek πρὸςβοσκis.]
pro-cedo, cessi, cessum, v. n. 3, *go forward*. [cedo.]
pro-cido, cidi, no sup., v. n. 3, *fall*. [cado.]
pro-clivis, e, adj., *down-hill, easy*. [clivus.]
procul, adv., *far off*. [pro-cello.]
pro-cumbo, cubui, cubitum, v. n. 3, *fall down*. [cumbo.]
pro-cūro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *provide for, expiate*. See ch. 85, note 1.

pro-digium, ii, n. 2, *portent*. [cp. digitus.]
pro-ditio, oris, f. 3, *treachery, delivering up*. [prodo.]
pro-fecto, adv., *certainly*. [pro, factum.]
pro-ficiscor, fectus, v. dep. 3, *set out*. [facio.]
pro-figo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *overthrow*.
pro-fūgio, fugere, fūgi, fūgitum, v. n. 3, *fly for refuge*. [fugio.]
pro-fundus, a, um, adj., *deep*.
pro-gredior, grēdi, gressus, v. dep. 3, *advance*. [gradior.]
pro-hibeo, ui, itum, v. a. 2, *oppose, prevent*. [habeo.]
pro-icio, icere, ieci, iectum, v. a. 3, *throw down*. [iacio.]
pro-lābor, lapsus, v. dep., *slip down*. [lābor.]
pro-montorium, ii, n. 2, *head-land*. [mons.]
prope, prep. w. ACC., *near, nearly*.
prōpe, adv., *almost*.
propere, adv., *hurriedly*. [properus.]
propinquo, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *approach*. [prope.]
propinquus, a, um, adj., *near*, (w. DAT.), *immediate*; as subst., *relative*. [prope.]
propior, us, adj. compar., *nearer*.
pro-pōno, posui, positum, v. a. 3, *set before, display*. [pono.]
pro-praetor, oris, m. 3, *pro-praetor, the delegate of the consul*. [praetor.]

propter, prepos. w. ACC., on account of. [prope.]
propter-ea, adv., on that account. [propter.]
pro-pugnaculum, i, n. 2, defence. [propugno.]
prora, ae, f. 1, prow.
pro-ripio, ripere, ripui, reptum, v. a. 3, tear away; se proripere, to rush out. [rapio.]
pro-rôgo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, extend (a period of office). [rogo.]
pro-ruo, rui, ritum, v. a. 3, throw down. [ruo.]
pro-spere, adv., fortunately. [prosperus.]
pro-spêrus, a, um, adj., fortunate. [spes.]
pro-sterno, stravi, stratum, v. a. 3, throw down. [sterno.]
pro-têgo, texi, tectum, v. a. 1, protect. [tego.]
pro-tinus, adv., immediately. [tenus.]
pro-traho, xi, etum, v. a. 3, prolong. [traho.]
provincia, ae, f. 1, province. See ch. 30, note 2.
proximus, a, um, adj., superlat., nearest, next. [prope.]
prudens, tis, adj., discreet. [provideo.]
pubes, êris, adj., grown up.
pubesco, bui, v. n. 3, growing up. [pubes.]
publice, adv., publicly.
publicus, a, um, adj., public, belonging to the State. [populus.]
pudor, ôris, m. 3, shame. [pudeo.]

puer, i, m. 2, boy.
pueritia, ae, f. 1, boyhood. [puer.]
pugna, ae, f. 1, battle.
pugno, avi, atum, v. n. 1, fight. [pugna.]
pulsus, us, m. 4, stroke. [pello.]
pulvinar, âris, n. 3, a couch. See ch. 108, note 5. [pulvinus.]
pulvis, êris, m. 3, dust.
Punicus, a, um, adj., Carthaginian. [Poeni.]
puppis, is, f. 3, ship's stern, ship.
pûto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, think.
Pyrenaei, orum, adj. (supply 'montes'), the Pyrenees. See Map.

Q. for Quintus, a Roman name.
qua, adv., where. [qui.]
qua-cunque, adv., wherever.
quadraginta, numeral indecl., forty. [quattuor.]
quadringenti, ae, a, numeral adj., four hundred. [quattuor, centum.]
quaero, quaesivi or li, quaesitum, v. a. 3, seek, ask.
quaestus, us, m. 4, gain, commerce. [quaero.]
qualis, e, adj., such as, as. [quis.]
quam, adv., than, as (answering to tam), how; also (with superl.) quam celerime, as quickly as possible; quam maximus, as great as possible. [qui.]

quam-vis, conj., although. [quam, volo.]
quando, conj., when, since.
quan-quam, conj., although. [quam.]
quanto, adv., by how much, in proportion as. [quantus.]
quantus, a, um, adj., as great as, as much as. [quam.]
quartus, a, um, adj., fourth. [quattuor.]
quasso, avi, atum, v. a. 1, shake. [quatio.]
quaterni, ae, a, four each. [quattuor.]
quâtio, quâtère, quassi, quassum, v. a. 3, shake.
quatri-duum, i, n. 2, four days. [quattuor, dies.]
quattuor, numeral indecl., four.
quattuor-decim, numeral indecl., fourteen. [quattuor, decem.]
-que, conj. enclitic, and; que... que, both... and.
quem-ad-modum, adv., as. [lit. after what manner.]
querimonia, ae, f. 1, complaint. [queror.]
qui, quae, quod, rel., who, what, which.
quia, conj., because. [qui.]
qui-cunque, quaecunque, quodcunque, relat., whoever, whatever. [qui.]
quid, interrog. adv., why? [quis.]
qui-dam, quae-dam, quod-dam, pron., a certain (one). [qui.]
quidem, adv., indeed; ne... quidem, not even.

quies, êtis, f. 3, rest, sleep.
quiesco, êvi, êtum, v. n. 3, rest. [quies.]
quiêtus, a, um, adj., peaceful. [quies.]
quin, conj., that... not, but that. [qui, ne.]
quin-dêcim, numeral indecl., fifteen. [quinque, decem.]
quin-etiam, adv., moreover. [quin.]
quin-genti, ae, a, numeral adj., five hundred. [quinque, centum.]
quinquaginta, numeral indecl., fifty. [quinque.]
quinque, numeral indecl., five.
quinque-rêmis, is, f. 3, a ship with five banks of oars. [remus.]
quippe, adv. and conj., indeed, since; esp. with relat., since I, he, etc. [quia.]
quis, quid (qui, quae, quod, adj.), interr. pron., who? what? which? also indef. pron., anyone, anything, esp. with 'si' or 'ne.'
quis-nam, interr. pron., who? what? [quis.]
quis-quam, quae-quam, quicquam or quid-quam, pron., anyone, anything. [quis.]
quis-que, quae-que, quod-que (quid que), pron., each. [quis.]
quis-quis, quicquid, pron., whoever, whatever. [quis.]
quo, conj., whither, where, in order that; with compar., in proportion as (answering to 'eo'). [qui.]

quo-ad, conj., *as far as*.
[qui, ad.]
quod, conj., *because*. [qui.]
quondam, adv., *formerly*.
[quum.]
quōque, conj., *also*.
quot, adj. indecl., *as many as, answering to 'tot.'*
quum, conj., *when, since, although*. See ch. 147, note 2.
radix, icis, f. 3, *root*.
ramus, i, m. 2, *branch*. [cp. radix.]
rapidus, a, um, adj., *rapid*. [rapio.]
rāpio, rapere, rapui, raptum, v. a. 3, *carry off*.
raptim, adv., *hurriedly*. [rapio.]
raro, adv., *seldom*. [rarus.]
rātis, is, f. 3, *raft, boat*.
rātus, a, um, adj., *confirmed*. [reor.]
recēdo, cessi, cessum, v. n. 3, *retreat*. [cedo.]
recens, tis, adj., *fresh, late*.
re-cipio, cipere, cepi, ceptum, v. a. 3, *take back, recover, receive; se recipere, to retreat*. [capio.]
reciprōco, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *give and take; reciprocate animam, to breathe*. [reciprocus.]
rectus, a, um, adj., *straight*. [rego.]
re-cupero, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *win back*. [cp. capio.]
re-cūso, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *refuse*. [causa.]
red-do, didi, ditum, v. a. 3, *give back, render*. [red, do.]

red-eo, ivi or ii, itum, v. n., *go back*. [red, eo.]
red-igo, egi, actum, v. a. 3, *drive back, reduce*.
red-integro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *renew*. [integer.]
red-itus, us, m. 4, *return, way of return*. [redeo.]
re-dūco, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *bring back*. [duco.]
re-fēro, referre, rettuli, relatum, v. a., *bring back, report*. [fero.]
re-ficio, ficere, feci, fectum, v. a. 3, *build anew; refresh*. [facio.]
re-fūgio, fugere, fūgi, fugitum, v. a. 3, *flee back*. [fugio.]
rēgio, ōnis, f. 3, *district*. [rego.]
regnum, i, n. 2, *power, kingdom*. [rego.]
rēgulus, i, m. 2, *chieftain*. [diminutive of rex.]
religio, ōnis, f. 3, *conscientiousness, fear of the gods*.
re-līgo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *moor (of a ship or raft)*. [ligo.]
re-linquo, liqui, lictum, v. a. 3, *leave*. [linquo.]
re-liquiae, arum, f. 1 (plur.), *remains*. [relinquo.]
re-līquus, a, um, adj., *remaining*. [relinquo.]
re-mēdium, ii, n. 2, *remedy*. [medeor.]
remex, īgis, m. 3, *rower*. [remus.]
re-mitto, misi, missum, v. a. 3, *send back, relax*. [mitto.]
remus, i, m. 2, *oar*.

re-nōvo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *renew*. [novus.]
reor, ratus, v. dep. 2, *think*. [res.]
rēpens, tis, adj., *sudden; also as adv., suddenly*.
rēpentē, adv., *suddenly*. [repens.]
rēpentinus, a, um, adj., *sudden*. [repens.]
repērio, repperi, repertum, v. a. 4, *find*. [pario.]
re-pēto, ivi or ii, itum, v. a. 3, *return to*. [peto.]
re-pugno, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *resist*. [pugna.]
repūto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *consider*. [puto.]
res, rei, f. 5, *thing, event, circumstances; res Romana, the Roman power or fortune; res nautica, naval operations, the fleet*.
re-scindo, scidi, scissum, v. a. 3, *break down*. [scindo.]
re-sisto, stiti, v. n. 3, *resist* (w. DAT.), *stand firm*. [sisto.]
re-solvo, solvi, solutum, v. a. 3, *let loose*. [solvo.]
re-spergo, si, sum, v. a. 3, *besprinkle*. [spargo.]
re-spiro, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *breathe*. [spiro.]
re-spondeo, di, sum, v. n. 2, *answer*. [spondeo.]
re-sponsum, i, n. 2, *answer*. [respondeo.]
res-publica, rei-publicae, f. 1, *state, commonwealth*. [res, publicus.]
re-stituo, ui, ūtum, v. a. 3, *restore*. [statuo.]

re-sto, stiti, no sup., v. n. 1, *remain*. [sto.]
retinaculum, i, n. 2, *cable*. [retineo.]
re-tineo, tinnui, tentum, v. a. 2, *hold back*. [teneo.]
re-traho, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *drag back*. [traho.]
retro, adv., *back*. [re.]
re-vōco, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *recall*. [voco.]
rex, regis, m. 3, *king*. [rego.]
Rhodānus, i, m. 2, *the Rhone*. See Map.
rideo, si, sum, v. n. 2, *laugh*.
rigeo, ui, v. n. 2, *be stiff*.
rīgor, ōris, m. 3, *stiffness*. [rigeo.]
ripa, ae, f. 1, *bank (of a river)*.
risus, us, m. 4, *laughter*. [rideo.]
ritē, adv., *duly*. [cp. ritus.]
rivus, i, m. 2, *stream*.
robur, ōris, n. 3, *endurance, the strongest part (also in plur.)*.
Roma, ae, f. 1, *Rome*.
Romanus, a, um, adj., *Roman*. [Roma.]
Rufus, i, m. 2, *a Roman surname*. [lit., *red-haired*.]
ruina, ae, f. 1, *fall, ruin*. [ruo.]
rumor, ōris, m. 3, *report*.
rumpo, rupi, ruptum, v. a. 3, *break*.
ruo, rui, rūtum, v. n. 3, *fall, rush*.
rupes, is, f. 3, *rock*. [rumpo.]
raptor, ōris, m. 3, *breaker*. [rumpo.]
rursus, adv., *again*.

sacrif-icio, avi, atum, v. n. 1, *sacrifice*. [sacrum, facio.]
sacrum, i, n. 2, *festival*; in plur., *sacrifice*. [sacer.]
saevio, ii, itum, v. n. 4, *act cruelly*. [saevus.]
Saguntinus, a, um, adj., of *Saguntum*; Saguntini, *Saguntines*. [Saguntum.]
Saguntum, i, n. 2, a town in Spain. See Map. [Zákuvthos.]
saltus, us, m. 4, *pass, forest*.
salus, ūtis, f. 3, *safety*. [salveo.]
salutāris, e, adj., *advantageous*. [salus.]
salvus, a, um, adj., *safe*.
Salyes, um, m. 3 (plur.), a people of the Maritime Alps. See Map.
sanguis, inis, m. 3, *blood, family*.
sarcina, ae, f. 1, *burden, baggage*. [sarcio.]
Sardi, orum, m. 2 (plur.), the *Sardinians*.
Sardinia, ae, f. 1, an island in the Mediterranean. See Map.
satis, adv., *enough, quite*.
satis-facio, facere, feci, factum, v. n. 3, *give satisfaction, apologize* (w. DAT.). [satis, facio.]
saxum, i, n. 2, *rock, stone*.
scio, scivi or scii, scitum, v. a. 4, *know*.
Scipio, ōnis, m. 3, a Roman surname.
sciscitor, atus, v. dep. 1, *enquire*. [scio.]
scribo, psi, ptum, v. a. 3, *write*.

scutum, i, n. 2, *shield*.
se, sui, pron. reflect. acc., *himself, herself, itself, themselves*.
se-cessio, ōnis, f. 3, *withdrawal*. [se-cedo.]
seco, cui, ctum, v. a. 1, *cut*.
se-crētus, a, um, adj., *apart*. [se-erno.]
se-cum, for cum se.
secundum, prep., *following, down* (the stream), *according to*. [sequor.]
secundus, a, um, adj., *second*; *favourable*; *secundae res*, *prosperity*. [sequor.]
secūrus, a, um, adj., *safe*. [se, cura.]
secūtus, partic. of sequor.
sed, conj., *but*.
se-decīm, num. indecl., *sixteen*. [sex, decem.]
sedeo, sedi, sessum, v. n. 2, *sit, remain*.
sedes, is, f. 3, *seat, abode*.
sēdo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *quiet*. [cp. sedeo.]
segnis, e, adj., *lazy*.
segniter, adv., *lazily*; *compar. segnius*.
se-grēgo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *separate*. [grex.]
sēmel, adv., *once*.
se-mestris, e, adj., of *six months' standing*. [sex, mensis.]
se-met=se.
semper, adv., *always*.
Sempronius, ii, m. 2, a Roman clan name.
senātor, ōris, m. 3, a *senator*. [senatus.]

senātus, us, m. 4, *the senate*. [senex.]
sensim, adv., *gradually*. [sentio.]
sensio, sensi, sensum, v. a. 4, *feel, perceive*.
separatim, adv., *apart*. [separo.]
sepelio, ivi or ii, sepultum, v. a. 4, *bury*.
septem, numeral indecl., *seven*.
septin-genti, ae, a, numeral, *seven hundred*. [septem, centum.]
sequor, secūtus, v. dep. 3, *follow*.
series, ei, f. 5, *succession*. [sero, I join.]
Serrānus, i, m. 2, a Roman surname. [sero, I sow.]
Servilius, ii, m. 2, a Roman clan name.
servo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *keep, preserve*.
servus, i, m. 2, *slave*.
se-se=se.
seu, conj., *or if*. [=sive.]
sex, numeral indecl., *six*.
sexaginta, numeral indecl., *sixty*. [sex.]
sex-centi, ae, a, numeral, *six hundred*. [sex, centum.]
si, conj., *if*.
sic, adv., *so, thus, as it was*.
siccus, a, um, adj., *dry*; *siccum*, a *dry place*.
Sicilia, ae, f. 1, *Sicily*. See Map.
sic-ut, conj., *as*. [ut.]
sidus, ōris, n. 3, *constellation*.
signi-fer, ēra, ērum, adj., *standard bearer*. [signum, fero.]

significo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *make known*. [signum, facio.]
signum, i, n. 2, *standard, signal*.
silentium, ii, n. 2, *silence*. [sileo.]
silex, icis, m. 3, *flint*.
silva, ae, f. 1, *forest*.
similis, e, adj., *like* (w. DAT.).
simul, adv., *at the same time*; also conj., *as soon as*.
simūlo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *pretend*. [similis.]
sine, prep. w. ABL., *without*.
singūli, ae, a, adj., *one each*.
sinister, tra, trum, adj., *left*.
sino, sivi, situm, v. a. 3, *allow*.
sinus, us, m. 4, *fold*.
situs, us, m. 4, *position*. [sino.]
situs, a, um, adj., *situated*. [sino.]
societas, ātis, f. 3, *alliance*. [socius.]
socio, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *join*. [socius.]
socius, ii, m. 2, *ally*; *navales socii*, *crews of ships*.
sol, is, m. 3, *sun*.
sōleo, solitus, sum, v. n. 2, *be accustomed*.
solitus, a, um, partic., *usual*; *solitum*, *usual (thing)*. [sileo.]
soll-ers, tis, adj., *skilful*. [ars.]
solli-cito, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *disturb, tempt*. [sollicitus.]
solli-citus, a, um, adj., *anxious*. [cileo.]
sōlum, adv., *only*. [solus.]
sōlum, i, n. 2, *ground*.

sōlus, a, um, adj., *alone*.
 solvo, solvi, solūtum, v. a. 3, *loose*. [se, luo.]
 somnus, i, m. 2, *sleep*.
 sōnus, i, m. 2, *sound, noise*.
 sors, sortis, f. 3, *lot*. [sero, I join.]
 sospes, itis, adj., *safe*.
 spargo, si, sum, v. a. 3, *scatter*.
 spartum, i, n. 2, *esparto grass* (used for ropes, etc.).
 spātium, ii, n. 2, *interval, distance*.
 species, ei, f. 5, *appearance*. [specio.]
 speciosus, a, um, adj., *brilliant*. [species.]
 spectaculum, i, n. 2, *sight*. [specto.]
 spectātor, ōris, m. 3, *looker-on*. [specto.]
 specto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *look at, have in view*. [specio.]
 specūla, ae, f. 1, *watch-tower*. [specio.]
 speculator, ōris, m. 3, *scout*. [speculor.]
 speculatorius, a, um, adj., *for exploring*; *speculatoria*, ae, as subst., *a vessel of observation*. [speculor.]
 speculor, atus, v. dep. 1, *explore*. [specula.]
 spero, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *hope*. [spes.]
 spes, ei, f. 5, *hope*.
 spiritus, us, m. 4, *breath*. [spiro.]
 spōlio, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *strip, plunder*. [spolio.]
 sponte, abl., as adv., *voluntarily*. [spondeo.]

stabilis, e, adj., *fixed*. [sto.]
 stātim, adv., *immediately*.
 statio, ōnis, f. 3, *position, guard-post*. [sto.]
 stativus, a, um, adj., *stationary*; *stativa* (castra), *permanent camp*. [sto.]
 statuo, ui, ūtum, v. a. 3, *place, set up; determine*. [status.]
 stātus, us, m. 4, *position, condition*. [sto.]
 sterno, stravi, stratum, v. a. 3, *lay down, extend*.
 stimulo, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *incite, urge on*. [stimulus.]
 stipendium, ii, n. 2, *pay, tribute*; *campaign*. [stipis.]
 stirps, pis, f. 3, *root*.
 sto, stēti, stātum, v. n. 1, *stand, remain, lie at anchor*.
 stolidus, a, um, adj., *stupid*. [cp. stultus.]
 strages, is, f. 3, *defeat*. [sterno.]
 strepitus, us, m. 4, *noise*. [strepo.]
 strēpo, ui, itum, v. n. 3, *make a noise, resound*.
 stringo, inxi, ictum, v. a. 3, *draw* (a sword).
 structūra, ae, f. 1, *building*. [struo.]
 suadeo, suasi, suasum, v. a. and n. 2, *advise*.
 sua-pte=suā.
 suasor, ōris, m. 3, *supporter*. [suadeo.]
 sub, prep. w. ACC. or ABL., *under*—(1) w. ACC., *sub noctem, at nightfall*; (2) w. ABL., *under*.

sub-do, dēre, didi, ditum, v. a. 3, *plunge into*. [do.]
 sub-eo, ii, itum, v. a., *go under, approach, undergo*. [eo.]
 sub-igo, egi, actum, v. a. 3, *subdue*. [ago.]
 sub-icio, iicēre, ieci, iectum, v. a. 3, *place under*. [iacio.]
 sub-inde, adv., *immediately after*. [inde.]
 subito, adv., *suddenly*. [subitus.]
 subitus, a, um, adj., *sudden*. [subeo, come up.]
 sub-latus, partic. of tollo.
 sub-ruo, ui, ūtum, v. a. 3, *undermine*. [ruo.]
 sub-sidium, ii, n. 2, *reserve, support*. [sub, sedeo.]
 sub-sisto, stiti, stitum, v. n. 3, *stand still*. [sisto.]
 sub-vēho, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *bring up*. [veho.]
 suc-cessus, us, m. 4, *success*. [succedo.]
 suf-icio, ficēre, feci, fectum, v. a. 3, *appoint instead*. [sub, facio.]
 sum, esse, fui, no. sup., v. n., *be*.
 summum, adv., *at most*. [summus.]
 summus, a, um, adj., *superlat., highest, greatest*; *summus mons, the top of the mountain*. [superus.]
 sumo, mpsi, mptum, v. a. 3, *take*. [emo.]
 suo-met=suo.
 supellex, lectilis, f. 3, *household goods*.
 super, prep. w. ACC., *above, over, besides*; *alius super alium, one after another*.

superbus, a, um, adj., *haughty*. [super.]
 superior, us, adj. compar., *upper*. [superus.]
 supero, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *overcome, surpass, surmount*. [super.]
 super-sedeo, sedi, sessum, v. n. 2, *omit*. [sedeo.]
 super-sum, esse, fui, no. sup., v. n., *survive*.
 sup-plex, icis, m. 3, *suppliant*. [sub, plico.]
 sup-plicatio, ōnis, f. 3, *day of public prayer*. [supplicio.]
 sup-plicium, ii, n. 2, *punishment*. [supplex.]
 sup-primo, pressi, pressum, v. a. 3, *sink* (a ship). [sub, premo.]
 supra, prep. w. ACC., *above, beyond, more than*. [superus.]
 sur-go, surrexi, surrectum, v. n. 3, *rise*. [sub, rego.]
 sus-cipio, cipēre, cēpi, ceptum, v. a. 3, *undertake, take upon oneself*. [sub, capio.]
 su-spectus, a, um, adj., *suspected, mistrusted*. [suspicio.]
 sus-tineo, ui, tentum, v. a. 2, *hold up, support*.
 suus, a, um, possess. pron., *his own, her own, its own, their own*. [se.]
 tabes, is, f. 3, *melting substance, slush*. [tabeo.]
 tabulatum, i, n. 2, *story* (of a house). [tabula.]
 tacitus, a, um, adj., *silent*. [taceo.]

taedium, ii, n. 2, *weariness*.
[taedet.]
taeter, tra, trum, adj., *horrible*.
Tagus, i, m. 2, the river
Tagus in Spain.
talentum, i, n. 2, a *talent*, a
sum of money equal to
about £240.
tallis, e, adj., *such*.
tamen, adv., *so*.
tamen, adv., *nevertheless, how-
ever*. [tam.]
tandem, adv., *at length*. [tam.]
tango, tetigi, tactum, v. a. 3,
touch.
Tannētum, i, n. 2, a village
of North Italy. See Map.
tan-quam, adv., *as it were,
as if*. [tam, quam.]
tanto, adv., *by so much*.
[tantus.]
tantum, adv., *so much, only*.
[tantus.]
tantus, a, um, adj., *so much,
so great*. [tam.]
Tarentum, i, n. 2, a town in
South Italy.
Tarraco, ōnis, f. 3, *Tarra-
gona*, a town in Spain.
See Map.
Taurini, orum, m. 2 (plur.),
a tribe of North Italy.
See Map.
tectum, i, n. 2, *house, shelter*.
[tego.]
tecum, for cum te.
tegmen, inis, n. 3, *covering*.
[tego.]
tēgo, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *cover,
shelter*.
tegmentum, i, n. 2, *covering*.
[tego.]

telum, i, n. 2, *weapon, mis-
sile*.
temēre, adv., *rashly, hastily*.
temeritas, ātis, f. 3, *rashness*.
[temere.]
tempērans, tis, adj., *mode-
rate*. [tempero.]
tempestas, ātis, f. 3, *storm*.
[tempus.]
tempus, ōris, n. 3, *time*.
teneo, ui, tum, v. a. 2, *hold,
bind, occupy, reach* (a port).
tento, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *at-
tempt*. [tendo.]
tentorium, ii, n. 2, *tent*.
[tendo.]
tēnus, prep. w. ABL., *as far
as, up to* (stands after its
case).
Terentius, ii, m. 2, a Roman
clan name.
tergum, i, n. 2, *back*; ab
tergo, *behind*.
terminus, i, m. 2, *limit*.
tero, trivi, tritum, v. a. 3,
wear, waste.
terra, ae, f. 1, *earth, land*.
[cp. torreo, I dry.]
terreo, ui, itum, v. a. 2,
frighten.
terrestris, e, adj., *on land*;
*terrestres copiae, land
forces*. [terra.]
terror, ōris, m. 3, *fear*.
[terreo.]
tertius, a, um, numeral adj.,
third. [tres.]
Ti., abbreviation for Tiberius,
a Roman name.
Ticinus, i, m. 2, the river
Ticino. See Map.
timeo, ui, no sup., v. a. 2,
fear.

timidus, a, um, adj., *fearful,
faint-hearted*. [timeo.]
timor, ōris, m. 3, *fear*. [ti-
meo.]
tiro, ōnis, m. 3, *recruit*; as
adj., *tiro exercitus, a newly
levied army*.
titūbo, avi, atum, v. n. 1,
stumble.
tōga, ae, f. 1, *gown*, the outer
garment of a Roman citizen,
of white woollen stuff.
tolēro, avi, atum, v. a. 1,
endure. [cp. tuli.]
tollo, sustuli, sublatum, v. a.
3, *raise, take away, destroy*.
tormentum, i, n. 2, *torture*.
[torqueo.]
torpeo, ui, v. n. 2, *be numb*.
torridus, a, um, adj., *parched,
pinched* (with cold). [tor-
reo.]
tot, adj., indecl., *so many*.
tōties, adv., *so many times*.
[tot.]
totus, a, um, adj., *whole*.
tra-do, didi, ditum, v. a. 3,
deliver up; *report*. [trans,
do.]
tra-dūco, xi, ctum, v. a. 3,
lead across. [trans, duco.]
tragula, ae, f. 1, *javelin*.
[traho.]
traho, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *draw,
drag*; *protract*.
tra-icō, icere, ieci, iectum,
v. a. and n. 3, *convey across*;
go across. [iacio.]
trames, itis, m. 3, *path*.
tranquillitas, ātis, f. 3, *still-
ness*. [tranquillus.]
trans, prep. w. ACC., *across,
on the other side of*.

tran-scendo, di, sum, v. a. 3,
cross (mountains). [scando.]
trans-eo, ivi or ii, itum, v. a.
and n., *go across*. [eo.]
trans-fero, ferre, tuli, latum,
v. a. 3, *remove*. [fero.]
trans-figo, xi, xum, v. a. 3,
pierce. [figo.]
trans-fūga, ae, m. 1, *deserter*.
[fugio.]
trans-fūgio, fugere, fūgi, fu-
gitum, v. n. 3, *desert*.
[fugio.]
trans-gredior, grēdi, gressus,
v. dep. 3, *cross*. [gradior.]
trans-itus, us, m. 4, *passage*.
[transeo.]
trans-mitto, misi, missum, v.
n. 3, *cross over*; origin-
ally transitive, cp. traicio.
[mitto.]
Trasumennus, i, m. 2, lake
Trasimene in Etruria.
Trebia, ae, f. 1, a river of N.
Italy. See Map.
tre-ceni, ae, a, distributive
numeral, *three hundred each*.
tre-centi, ae, a, numeral,
three hundred.
trēmo, ui, no sup., v. n. 3,
tremble.
trepidatio, ōnis, f. 3, *panic*.
[trepido.]
trepido, avi, atum, v. n. 1,
hurry, be in a panic. [tre-
pidus.]
trepidus, a, um, adj., *in con-
fusion, in a panic*.
tres, tria, numeral, *three*.
triarii, orum, m. 2 (plur.),
the men of the third rank
(in the legion). See ch. 128,
note 2. [tres.]

tribūnus, i, m. 2, *tribune*;
tribunus plebis, a Roman
magistrate (see *Intro.*
p. xiii.); tribunus militum,
an officer in the Roman
army.
tri-duum, i, n. 2, *a period of*
three days. [tres, dies.]
tri-ennium, ii, n. 2, *a period of*
three years. [tres, annus.]
triginta, numeral indecl.,
thirty. [tres.]
tri-partito, adv., *in three*
divisions. [tres, partior.]
tri-pudium, ii, n. 2, *dance*.
tristis, e, adj., *sad, gloomy*.
triumphus, i, m. 2, *triumph*,
the solemn entry of a
general into Rome after a
victory.
trium-viri, orum, m. 2 (plur.),
board of three, commis-
sioners. [tres, vir.]
trucido, avi, atum, v. a. 1,
slay, massacre.
tu, tui, pers. pron., *thou*,
plural, vos.
tueor, tultus, v. dep. 2, *de-*
fend.
tūlī, perf. of fero.
tum, adv., *then*.
tumultuarius, a, um, adj.,
insurgent, irregular (of
troops, etc.). [tumultus.]
tumultus, us, m. 4, *insurrec-*
tion, disturbance, irregular
attack. [cp. tumeo.]
tumulus, i, m. 2, *hill*. [tu-
meo.]
tunc, adv., *then*.
turba, ae, f. 1, *crowd, con-*
fusion.
turbo, avi, atum, v. a. 1,

disturb, throw into confusion.
[turba.]
turris, is, f. 3, *tower*.
tutamentum, i, n. 2, *protec-*
tion. [tutor.]
tutor, atus, v. dep. 1, *protect*.
[tutus.]
tutus, a, um, adj., *safe*.
[tueor.]
tuus, a, um, possessive pron.,
thy, thine. [tu.]

ubi, conj., *when, where*.
ubi-que, adv., *everywhere*.
[ubi.]
ullus, a, um, adj., *any* (with
negative).
ulterior, us, compar. adj.,
further, on the other side.
[ultra.]
ultimus, a, um, superl. adj.,
furthest, last, extreme.
[ultra.]
ultra, prep. w. acc., *beyond,*
on the other side of; also
as adv., *further, sometimes*
followed by quam. [ille.]
ultra, adv., *unasked, unpro-*
voked. See ch. 39, note 5.
[cp. ultra.]
ululātus, us, m. 4, *yell*. [ululo.]
umbra, ae, f. 1, *shadow*.
Umbria, ae, f. 1, *a district of*
Central Italy. See Map.
unde, adv., *from which,*
whence.
undī-que, adv., *from all*
sides. [unde.]
unicus, a, um, adj., *single,*
only. [unus.]
universus, a, um, adj., *all*
together, all with one accord.
[unus, verto.]

un-quam, adv., *ever*.
unus, a, um, numeral, *one,*
alone; ad unum, *to a man*.
unus-quisque, una-qua-que,
unum-quodque, *each one*.
urbs, is, f. 3, *city*.
urgeo, si, no sup., v. a. 2,
press upon, confine.
us-quam, adv., *anywhere*.
us-que, adv., *continuously*;
usque ad, *as far as*; usque
adeo, *to such an extent*.
usus, us, m. 4, *use, employ-*
ment. [utor.]
ut, conj. and adv.—(1) with
indic., *as, when*; (2) with
subj., *in order that* (final),
(so) *that* (consecutive), *that*
(after verbs of command);
(3) as adv., *how*.
uter, tra, trum, pron., *which*
of the two, whichever of the
two.
uter-que, utrā-que, utrum-
que, pron., *each of the two,*
both.
uti, for ut.
ūti-nam, adv., *O that! I wish*
that. [ut, how.]
utī-que, adv., *anyhow, at any*
rate. [ut, how.]
utor, usus, v. dep. 3, *use* (w.
ABL.).
utrīn-que, adv., *on both sides*.
[uter.]
utrum, adv., *whether*, intro-
ducing double questions,
direct or indirect, answered
by 'an.' [uter.]
Vaccaei, orum, m. 2 (plur.),
a people of Spain, on the
river Douro. See Map.

vacuus, a, um, adj., *empty*.
vādo, no perf. or sup., v. n.
3, *go*.
vādum, i, n. 2, *shallow,*
shoal.
vagina, ae, f. 1, *sheath*.
vāgor, atus, v. dep. 1, *wan-*
der. [vagus.]
vāgus, a, um, adj., *wander-*
ing.
vāleo, ui, itum, v. n. 2, *pre-*
vail, have influence.
validus, a, um, adj., *strong*.
[valeo.]
vallum, i, n. 2, *rampart*.
[cp. vallus, a stake.]
vārie, adv., *in different ways*.
[varius.]
vārius, a, um, adj., *changing,*
different.
vas, vasis, n. 3, *utensil*; (in
plur.), *baggage*.
vastatio, ōnis, f. 3, *devasta-*
tion. [vasto.]
vasto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *lay*
waste.
vastus, a, um, adj., *desolate,*
immense.
vates, is, m. 3, *prophet*.
-vē, enclitic, or.
vecto, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *con-*
vey. [veho.]
vēho, xi, ctum, v. a. 3, *carry*;
(in pass.) *ride*.
vel, conj., *or; even*. [cp.
volo.]
vēlut, adv., *as it were, just*
as, as if.
velūti, for velut.
vēnia, ae, f. 1, *pardon,*
favour.
vēnio, vēni, ventum, v. n. 4,
come.

ventus, i, m. 2, *wind*.
 vepres, is, m. 3, *bramble-bush*.
 ver, vēris, n. 3, *spring*.
 verbum, i, n. 2, *word*.
 vereor, veritus, v. dep. 2, *fear*.
 Vergiliæ, arum, f. 1 (plur.), the *Pleiads*. See ch. 65, note 4.
 vergo, no perf. or sup., v. n. 3, *incline, be situated*.
 vernus, a, um, adj., of *spring*. [ver.]
 vero, adv., (1) *truly, indeed*, compar. verius; (2) *but*. [verus.]
 verito, ti, sum, v. a. 3, *turn, direct*.
 verum-tamen, conj., *however*. [verum, tamen.]
 vester, tra, trum, possess. pron., *your, yours* (addressing more than one person). [vos.]
 vestigium, ii, n. 2, *footprint, step*. [vestigio.]
 vestimentum, i, n. 2, *garment*. [vestio.]
 vestio, ivi or ii, itum, v. a. 4, *clothe, cover*. [vestis.]
 vestis, is, f. 3, *clothing*.
 veterānus, a, um, adj., of *long standing, veteran*. [vetus.]
 vētus, ēris, adj., *old*.
 vetustus, a, um, adj., *ancient*. [vetus.]
 via, ae, f. 1, *way, road*.
 vibro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *brandish*.
 victima, ae, f. 1, *victim, sacrifice*.

victor, ōris, m. 3, *conqueror*; also as adj., *victorious*. [vinco.]
 victoria, ae, f. 1, *victory*. [vinco.]
 victrix, icis, adj. f., *victorious*; also used in neut. plur. [victor.]
 vicus, i, m. 2, *village*.
 video, vidi, visum, v. a. 2, *see*; (in passive), *seem*.
 vigeo, no perf. or sup., v. n. 2, *be vigorous*.
 vigil, is, m. 3, *sentinel*.
 vigilia, ae, f. 1, *watch, a division of the night, among the Romans a fourth part*; in plur., *sleeplessness*. [vigil.]
 viginti, numeral indecl., *twenty*.
 vilis, e, adj., *worthless*.
 vinco, vici, victum, v. a. 3, *conquer*.
 vinculum, i, n. 2, *bond, fastening*. [vincio.]
 vindico, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *claim, win*.
 vinea, ae, f. 1, *shelter*. See ch. 10, note 2. [vinum.]
 violentus, a, um, adj., *impetuous*. [violo.]
 violō, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *break, violate*. [vis.]
 vir, vīri, m. 2, *man*.
 virgultum, i, n. 2, *thicket*. [virga.]
 virtus, ūtis, f. 3, *manliness, excellence*. [vir.]
 vis, acc. vim, abl. vi, f. 3, *force, quantity, number*; plur. vires, ium, *strength*.
 viso, si, sum, v. a. 3, *survey, go to see, visit*. [video.]

visus, us, m. 4, *aspect*. [video.]
 vita, ae, f. 1, *life*. [vivo.]
 vitium, ii, n. 2, *fault*.
 vitulus, i, m. 2, *calf*.
 vivo, xi, ctum, v. n. 3, *live*.
 vix, adv., *scarcely*.
 vix-dum, adv., *scarcely yet*. [vix.]
 vobis-cum, for cum vobis.
 vōco, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *call*.
 Volcae, arum, m. 1 (plur.), a people of Southern Gaul. See Map.
 vōlo, velle, ui, no sup., v. a., *wish*.

vorāgo, inis, f. 3, *gulf*. [vorō.]
 vōs, vestri, or vestrum, pers. pron. (plur.), *you* (addressing more than one person).
 vōtum, i, n. 2, *vow, prayer*. [voveo.]
 vōveo, vōvi, vōtum, v. a. 2, *vow*.
 vox, vōcis, f. 3, *voice*. [voco.]
 vulnēro, avi, atum, v. a. 1, *wound*. [vulnus.]
 vulnus, ēris, n. 3, *wound*.
 vultus, us, m. 4, *face, expression*.

MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

Pott 8vo. Eighteenpence each.

The following contain Introductions, Notes, and **Vocabularies**, and in some cases **Exercises** :—

ACCIDENCE. LATIN, AND EXERCISES ARRANGED FOR BEGINNERS. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

ÆSCHYLUS.—PROMETHEUS VINCTUS. By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.

ARRIAN.—SELECTIONS. With Exercises. By Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

AULUS GELLIUS, STORIES FROM. Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A.

CAESAR.—THE HELVETIAN WAR. Selections from Book I., adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

THE INVASION OF BRITAIN. Selections from Books IV. and V., adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By the same.

SCENES FROM BOOKS V. and VI. By C. COLBECK, M.A.

TALES OF THE CIVIL WAR. By C. H. KEENE, M.A.

THE GALLIC WAR. BOOK I. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

BOOKS II. and III. By Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D.

BOOK IV. By CLEMENT BRYANS, M.A.

BOOK V. By C. COLBECK, M.A., Assistant Master at Harrow.

BOOK VI. By C. COLBECK, M.A.

BOOK VII. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

THE CIVIL WAR. BOOK I. By M. MONTGOMREY, M.A.

CICERO.—DE SENECTUTE. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.

DE AMICITIA. By the same.

STORIES OF ROMAN HISTORY. Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By Rev. G. E. JEANS, M.A., and A. V. JONES, M.A.

FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINA. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A.

PRO ARCHIA. By the same.

SELECT SPEECHES. By H. WILKINSON, M.A. [*In the press.*]

CURTIUS (QUINTUS).—SELECTIONS. Adapted for Beginners. With Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises. By F. COVERLEY SMITH.

BOOK VIII. Chaps. IX.-XIV. By C. J. PHILLIPS, M.A.

EURIPIDES.—ALCESTIS. By Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A.

MEDEA. By Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A.

HECUBA. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD., LONDON.

MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS—*Continued.*

EUTROPIUS.—Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

BOOKS I. and II. By the same.

EXERCISES IN UNSEEN TRANSLATION IN LATIN. By W. WELCH, M.A., and Rev. C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

HERODOTUS, TALES FROM. Atticized. By G. S. FARNELL, M.A.

HOMER.—ILIAD. BOOK I. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

BOOK VI. By WALTER LEAF, Litt.D., and Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD.

BOOK XVIII. By S. R. JAMES, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton.

BOOK XXIV. By W. LEAF, Litt.D., and Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A.

ODYSSEY. BOOK I. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

HORACE.—ODES. BOOKS I., II., III. and IV. separately. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.

LIVY.—BOOK I. By H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.

BOOK V. By M. ALFORD.

BOOK XXI. Adapted from Mr. CAPES's Edition. By J. E. MELHuish, M.A.

BOOK XXII. Adapted from Mr. CAPES's Edition. By J. E. MELHuish, M.A.

SELECTIONS FROM BOOKS V. and VI. By W. CECIL LAMING, M.A.

THE HANNIBALIAN WAR. BOOKS XXI. and XXII. Adapted by G. C. MACAULAY, M.A.

BOOKS XXIII. and XXIV. Adapted by E. P. COLERIDGE, B.A.

THE SIEGE OF SYRACUSE. Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By G. RICHARDS, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

LEGENDS OF ANCIENT ROME. Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By H. WILKINSON, M.A.

LUCIAN.—EXTRACTS FROM LUCIAN. With Exercises. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

NEPOS.—SELECTIONS ILLUSTRATIVE OF GREEK AND ROMAN HISTORY. With Exercises. By G. S. FARNELL, M.A.

GREEK LIVES. VOLS. I. and II. By H. WILKINSON, M.A.
[Vol. III. in the press]

LIVES OF MILTIADES AND EPAMINONDAS. By G. H. NALL, M.A.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD., LONDON.

MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS—*Continued.*

OVID.—SELECTIONS By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.

EASY SELECTIONS FROM OVID IN ELEGIAC VERSE. With Exercises. By H. WILKINSON, M.A.

STORIES FROM THE METAMORPHOSES. With Exercises. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

TRISTIA. BOOK I. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.

BOOK III. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.

PASSAGES FOR GREEK TRANSLATION FOR LOWER FORMS. By G. H. PEACOCK, M.A., and E. W. W. BELL, M.A.

PHAEDRUS.—FABLES. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A.

SELECT FABLES. Adapted for Beginners. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

PLINY.—SELECTIONS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ROMAN LIFE. By C. H. KENN, M.A.

LETTERS. I.—XII. By C. J. PHILLIPS, B.A.

SALLUST.—JUGURTHINE WAR. Adapted by E. P. COLERIDGE, B.A.

THE CATILINE. By G. H. NALL, M.A.

SUETONIUS.—STORIES OF THE CAESARS. By H. WILKINSON, M.A.

THUCYDIDES.—THE RISE OF THE ATHENIAN EMPIRE. BOOK I. Chaps. 89-118 and 128-138. With Exercises. By F. H. COLSON, M.A.

THE FALL OF PLATAEA, AND THE PLAGUE AT ATHENS. From BOOKS II. and III. By W. T. SUTHERY, M.A., and A. S. GRAVES, B.A.

BOOK VII. Athenian Disaster in Sicily. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

VALERIUS MAXIMUS. By C. H. WARD, M.A.

VIRGIL.—SELECTIONS. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.

BUCOLICS. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.

GEORGICS. BOOK I. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.

BOOK II. By Rev. J. H. SKRINE, M.A.

BOOK III. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.

BOOK IV. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.

ÆNEID. BOOK I. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

BOOK I. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.

BOOK II. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.

BOOK III. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.

BOOK IV. By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.

BOOK V. By Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A.

BOOK VI. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD., LONDON.

MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS—*Continued.*

Virgil.—*Aeneid*—*Continued.*

- BOOK VII. By Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A.
BOOK VIII. By Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A.
BOOK IX. By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.
BOOK X. By S. G. OWEN, M.A.
BOOK XI. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.
BOOK XII. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.

XENOPHON.—*ANABASIS.* Selections, adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

- BOOK I. With Exercises. By E. A. WELLS, M.A.
BOOK I. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
BOOK II. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
BOOK III. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A.
BOOK IV. By Rev. E. D. STONE, M.A.
BOOK V. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A.
BOOK VI. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A.
BOOK VII. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A.

SELECTIONS FROM BOOK IV. With Exercises. By Rev. E. D. STONE, M.A.

SELECTIONS FROM THE CYROPAEDIA. Exercises. By A. H. COOKE, M.A.

TALES FROM THE CYROPAEDIA. With Exercises. By C. H. KEENE, M.A.

SELECTIONS ILLUSTRATIVE OF GREEK LIFE. By C. H. KEENE, M.A.

The following contain Introductions and Notes, but no Vocabulary:—
CICERO.—SELECT LETTERS. By Rev. G. E. JEANS, M.A.

HERODOTUS.—SELECTIONS FROM BOOKS VII. AND VIII. THE EXPEDITION OF XERXES. By A. H. COOKE, M.A.

HORACE.—SELECTIONS FROM THE SATIRES AND EPISTLES. By Rev. W. J. V. BAKER, M.A.

SELECT EPODES AND ARS POETICA. By H. A. DALTON, M.A.

PLATO.—EUTHYPHRO AND MENEXENUS. By C. E. GRAVES, M.A.

TERENCE.—SCENES FROM THE ANDRIA. By F. W. CORNISH, M.A., Vice-Provost of Eton.

THE GREEK ELEGIAC POETS.—FROM CALLINUS TO CALLIMACHUS. Selected by Rev. HERBERT KYNASTON, D.D.

THUCYDIDES.—BOOK IV. Chaps. 41 THE CAPTURE OF SPHACTERIA. By C. E. GRAVES, M.A.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD., LONDON.

N. 10.3.10

87L.R
IF102
L10Y

04248740

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES



1010686606

